

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

Commission File Number 001-39560

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**3881 McGowen Street**

**Long Beach, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**98-1550340**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**90808**

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (714) 465-5737

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class                        | Trading<br>Symbol(s) | Name of each exchange on which registered |
|--|----------------------|---|
| Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share | RKL B                | The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC               |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

|                         |                                     |                           |                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Large accelerated filer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Accelerated filer         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Non-accelerated filer   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Smaller reporting company | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                         |                                     | Emerging growth company   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES  NO

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 30, 2023, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was \$1,761.1 million (based on the closing sales price of the registrant's common stock on that date). Shares of the registrant's common stock held by each officer and director and each other person who may be deemed to be an affiliate of the registrant have been excluded from the computation. This determination of affiliate status with respect to the foregoing calculation is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

As of February 22, 2024, the registrant had 489,140,411 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Information required by Part III of this Form 10-K is incorporated by reference to the registrant's proxy statement or the Proxy Statement, for the 2024 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may constitute “forward-looking statements” for purposes of the federal securities laws. The information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been provided by us and our management, and such forward-looking statements include statements relating to the expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (the “Company” or “Rocket Lab”) and its management team. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “expect,” “intends,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. The forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are based on current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on Rocket Lab. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described below and under the heading “Risk Factors.”

- Our ability to effectively manage future growth and achieve operational efficiencies;
- any inability of us to operate our Electron Launch Vehicle (“Electron”) at its anticipated launch rate, including due to any government action related to launch failure and our ability to operate, could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- our inability to develop our Neutron Launch Vehicle (“Neutron”) or significant delays in developing Neutron could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- our inability to utilize our launch pads at our private launch complex in Mahia, New Zealand or at NASA’s Wallops Flight Facility, at Wallops Island, Virginia with sufficient frequency to support our launch cadence and future related revenue growth expectations;
- our spacecraft, space systems or space system components failing to operate as intended could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- changes in the competitive and highly regulated industries in which we operate, variations in operating performance across competitors, changes in laws and regulations affecting our business and changes in our capital structure;
- changes in governmental policies, priorities, regulations, mandates or funding for programs in which we or our customers participate, which could negatively impact our business;
- loss of, or default by, one or more of our key customers or inability of customers to fund contractual commitments, which could result in a decline in future revenues, cancellation of contracted launches or space systems orders or termination or default of existing agreements;
- the inability to comply with, and costs associated with complying, any applicable regulations, and specifically, U.S. government contract regulations, which could result in loss of contract opportunities, contract modifications or termination, assessment of penalties and fines, and suspension or debarment from U.S. government contracting or subcontracting;
- success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, officers, key employees or directors, and our ability to attract and retain key personnel, including Peter Beck, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman;
- defects in or failure of our products to operate in the expected manner, including any launch failure, which could result in a loss of revenue, impact our business, prospects and profitability, increase our insurance rates and damage our reputation and ability to obtain future customers;
- inability or failure to protect intellectual property;
- disruptions in the supply of key raw materials or components used to produce our products or increases in prices of raw materials;
- increasing global inflation and rising interest rates;
- impacts of the war in Ukraine or Israel;
- fluctuations in foreign exchange rates;

## Table of Contents

- the ability to implement our business plans, forecasts and other expectations, including the integration of recently acquired businesses, and to identify and realize additional opportunities;
- the risk of downturns in government and commercial launch services and spacecraft industries;
- our ability to anticipate changes in the markets for rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft and spacecraft components;
- the inability to maintain effective internal controls;
- the inability or failure to comply with contractual requirements or covenants;
- the diversion of management’s attention and consumption of resources as a result of acquisitions of other companies and success in integrating and otherwise achieving the benefits of recent and potential acquisitions;
- our inability to effectively integrate or benefit from recently purchased assets or businesses;
- failure to maintain adequate operational and financial resources or raise additional capital or generate sufficient cash flows;
- any significant disruption in or unauthorized access to our computer systems or those of third parties that we utilize in our operations, including those relating to cybersecurity or arising from cyber-attacks;
- the effect of a pandemic on the foregoing, including potential delays in the timing of launches due to government lock-downs, including travel restrictions or other factors impacting travel; and
- other factors detailed under the section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K entitled “Risk Factors.”

Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements. Some of these risks and uncertainties may in the future be amplified by a global crisis and/or any response to such a crisis and there may be additional risks that we consider immaterial or which are unknown. It is not possible to predict or identify all such risks. We do not undertake any obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

You should read this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the documents that we reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 10-K with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect. All forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement.

You should also note that we may announce material business and financial information to our investors using our website (including at <https://investors.rocketlabusa.com>), filings with the SEC, webcasts, press releases, and conference calls. We use these mediums, as well as our official corporate accounts on social media outlets such as Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn and YouTube, to broadcast our launches and other significant events, and to communicate with the public about our company, our products, and other matters. It is possible that the information that we make available may be deemed to be material information. We therefore encourage investors and others interested in our company to review the information that we make available on our website and through our other official social media channels. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website or our social media channels is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report to “Rocket Lab,” “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and our subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

|  | <u>Page</u>   |
|--|---|
| <b><u>PART I</u></b>                                       |   |
| Item 1.  | <a href="#">Business</a> 4  |
| Item 1A.   | <a href="#">Risk Factors</a> 17   |
| Item 1B.   | <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a> 39  |
| Item 1C.   | <a href="#">Cybersecurity</a> 39  |
| Item 2.  | <a href="#">Properties</a> 40   |
| Item 3.  | <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a> 40  |
| Item 4.  | <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a> 40  |
| <b><u>PART II</u></b>                                      |   |
| Item 5.  | <a href="#">Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a> 41 |
| Item 6.  | <a href="#">[Reserved]</a> 41   |
| Item 7.  | <a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a> 42                        |
| Item 7A.   | <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a> 54   |
| Item 8.  | <a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a> 54  |
| Item 9.  | <a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a> 54                         |
| Item 9A.   | <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a> 54  |
| Item 9B.   | <a href="#">Other Information</a> 55  |
| Item 9C.   | <a href="#">Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</a> 55  |
| <b><u>PART III</u></b>                                     |   |
| Item 10.   | <a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a> 56   |
| Item 11.   | <a href="#">Executive Compensation</a> 56   |
| Item 12.   | <a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a> 56               |
| Item 13.   | <a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a> 56                                    |
| Item 14.   | <a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a> 56   |
| <b><u>PART IV</u></b>                                      |   |
| Item 15.   | <a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a> 57  |
| Item 16.   | <a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a> 59  |
| <a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a> | F-1   |

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Corporate History and Background

Rocket Lab entered into a merger agreement (the “Agreement”) with Vector Acquisition Corporation (“Vector”), on March 1, 2021, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated May 7, 2021 and Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated June 25, 2021. The transactions contemplated by the terms of the Agreement were completed on August 25, 2021 (the “Business Combination”), in conjunction with which Vector changed its name to Rocket Lab USA, Inc.

As a result of the Business Combination, share and per share amounts presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for periods prior to the Business Combination for Rocket Lab USA, Inc. have been retroactively converted by application of the exchange ratio of 9.059659. For more information regarding the Business Combination, see Item I, Note 1 to the Notes to Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Part II, Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Who We Are

Our Mission: We Open Access to Space to Improve Life on Earth.

Rocket Lab is an end-to-end space company with an established track record of mission success. We deliver reliable launch services, spacecraft design services, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and other spacecraft and on-orbit management solutions that make it faster, easier and more affordable to access space. We believe that space has defined some of humanity’s greatest achievements and it continues to shape our future. We are motivated by the impact we can have on Earth by making it easier to get to space and to use it as a platform for innovation, exploration and infrastructure.

As one of select few commercial companies delivering regular access to orbit, our proven launch vehicle, spacecraft technology and global infrastructure uniquely position us to grow this dynamic market. Advances in technologies, materials and components have led to miniaturization of spacecraft and a significant reduction in cost and time-to-market, concurrent with the increase in demand for space applications such as communications, remote sensing, Earth observation, meteorology and navigation. We provide customers with frequent, reliable and cost-effective access to orbit for this new generation of small spacecraft with Electron, a fully carbon composite launch vehicle powered by Rutherford, our electric turbopump 3D printed engines. Since our first Electron launch in 2017 through December 31, 2023, we have delivered 172 spacecraft to space across 38 successful orbital missions for commercial and government customers, including the United States (“U.S.”) Department of Defense (“DoD”), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (“NASA”), the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (“DARPA”) and the National Reconnaissance Office (“NRO”), and a number of domestic and international commercial spacecraft operators including Blacksky Holdings, Canon, Kinéis, Capella Space, Planet, OHB Group and Synspecive. In 2023, Electron was the second most frequently launched orbital rocket by companies operating in the United States and maintained us as the fourth most frequent orbital launcher globally.

Rocket Lab’s frequent launch cadence has been enabled through innovative manufacturing techniques for Electron, including 3D printing and automation, but production is only part of the formula for frequent and reliable launch. We believe our launch infrastructure is a key part of our success. We currently operate a private launch complex located in Mahia, New Zealand, which we refer to as Launch Complex 1 (“LC-1”). This launch complex is supported by a bi-lateral treaty between the United States and New Zealand governments that enables us to use U.S. launch and spacecraft technology for launches at LC-1 that otherwise would not be permitted for launches from foreign soil. This treaty provides us with a competitive advantage over other companies launching rockets from outside the U.S. that do not have the benefit of such a treaty. Additionally, by operating our own private launch complex, we do not have to share the launch complex with other launch providers and, subject to obtaining required regulatory clearances for launches, we have complete control over launch schedule and availability. LC-1 serves as our high-volume launch complex with two operational launch pads following our second launch pad at LC-1 becoming operational in February 2022, capable of supporting up to 120 missions every year. We also operate a dedicated launch pad at NASA’s Wallops Flight Facility, at Wallops Island, Virginia, which we refer to as Launch Complex 2 (“LC-2”). LC-2 can support 24-hour rapid call-up capability for defense needs and urgent constellation replenishment and is currently licensed to launch 12 missions per year.

Building on our strong foundation with Electron, we are now developing our Neutron launch vehicle, which we anticipate will have a payload capacity of approximately 15,000 kg for expendable launches to low Earth orbit and lighter payloads for reusable configurations and into higher orbits, and is tailored for large constellation deployments, interplanetary missions and potentially for human spaceflight. We expect constellation missions to make up an increasing percentage of small spacecraft launched, versus bespoke or one-off missions. As such, Neutron will be an important part of our end-to-end space solution as it is tailored to meet demand from this growing market, something that Electron cannot provide.

Consistent with our endeavor to provide end-to-end space solutions for our customers, Rocket Lab has expanded beyond launch services into space systems, delivering spacecraft design services, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and other spacecraft and on-orbit management solutions that make it faster, easier and more affordable to access space. Our Space Systems business utilizes our launch services, merchant spacecraft component offerings, spacecraft design services, our family of Photon spacecraft, partnerships with global ground network service providers as well as our own ground station network, and on-orbit constellation management capabilities to provide customers a complete solution that encompasses spacecraft design, build, launch and on-orbit operations.

## Our Competitive Strengths

Our competitive strengths include:

- **Flight Heritage – First Mover Advantage:** Electron is the first small launch vehicle to establish frequent and reliable access to space with 38 successful orbital missions and 172 spacecraft deployed through December 31, 2023, and 40 successful missions as of February 28, 2024. Successfully reaching orbit repeatedly and delivering mission success across more than six years of launches demonstrates Electron as a mature launch vehicle, and showcases Rocket Lab's sophisticated team and robust manufacturing infrastructure and processes. We believe this gives us a significant competitive advantage ahead of potential new and less-established market entrants to secure Rocket Lab both higher volume and market share and increasingly higher-value missions from our customers.
- **Unique Technologies:** We have innovated around key launch vehicle and spacecraft features and capabilities, including:
  - o Carbon composite tanks and structures, delivering substantial mass-savings while maintaining strong structural integrity;
  - o An electric turbo-pump fed rocket engine that delivers high-performance while removing the complexity associated with traditional gas generator cycle engines;
  - o We believe we were the first company to 3D print an orbital rocket engine, and as of December 31, 2023 have flight heritage with over 450 engines launched to space. We leverage our unique 3D printing capabilities beyond engines, to enable ultra-rapid design and testing of new flight hardware and dramatically shorten our time-to-market; and
  - o A unique kick stage that delivers spacecraft to precise and individual orbits increasing deployment flexibility and cost effectiveness for our customers. The kick stage can also be utilized as a fully-featured spacecraft, enabling hosted payload opportunities for our customers and for our own constellation applications.
- **Deep Vertical Integration:** We have extensive vertically integrated design and manufacturing capabilities, having developed world-class engineering and manufacturing teams across the United States, New Zealand and Canada. This allows us to manage and control almost every aspect of design, manufacturing and launch operations, enabling rapid prototyping and streamlined production to deliver products and solutions to orbit faster.
- **Integrated Design and Test Capabilities:** We own and operate our own propulsion test infrastructure, allowing us the capacity and flexibility to accelerate time-to-market while ensuring quality and a high rate of mission success.
- **Multiple Launch Complexes:** Rocket Lab operates two launch pads at its private orbital launch complex, LC-1 in Mahia, New Zealand. This launch complex can support up to 120 launches every year, which is more than the current annual total number of launches from all U.S. spaceports combined. By operating our own private launch complex, we have eliminated the availability issues commonly faced by other launch providers competing for a limited number of slots on shared launch complexes that they do not control. With its inaugural launch at LC-2 in January 2023, Rocket Lab made operational its second launch complex, and third launch pad located at the Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport within the NASA Wallops Flight Facility in Wallops Island, Virginia.
- **A complete end-to-end space solution:** Providing services and data from space has traditionally meant relying on multiple suppliers and mission partners. By being able to provide launch services, spacecraft design and manufacturing services, including the vertically integrated supply of key spacecraft components, and on-orbit constellation management services, Rocket Lab provides the strategic keys to space.

## Customers

**Launch Services.** As of December 31, 2023, we have launched and deployed 172 spacecraft for our customers, which includes government customers, such as the DoD, NASA and other U.S. government agencies. We also provide launch services to major domestic and international commercial and government spacecraft operators. Our launch services have been used by more than 20 organizations.

**Space Systems.** As of December 31, 2023, we have flight hardware and spacecraft that have flown on over 1,700 missions, including legacy missions enabled by Sinclair Interplanetary (acquired April 2020), Advanced Space Solutions, Inc (acquired October 2021), Planetary Space Corporation (acquired November 2021) and SolAero Technologies (acquired January 2022). Our Space systems solutions have been used by a diverse mix of commercial, aerospace prime contractors and government customers.

### **Our Growth Strategy**

We are pursuing the following growth strategies:

- Leverage our market position as the first U.S. commercially operational dedicated small orbital launch provider with NASA Category 1 certification and 38 successful launches and 172 spacecraft deployed as of December 31, 2023, to win increasing numbers of launch services contracts and be entrusted with higher value payloads to drive an increase in our average selling price of our launch services.
- Expand into new launch service verticals, such as Hypersonic Accelerator Suborbital Test Electron (“HASTE”).
- Expand our addressable launch market with the development of the medium-lift Neutron launch vehicle, where the additional lift capacity will enable significantly higher revenue per launch.
- Apply manufacturing scaling and cost-reduction strategies to the production of our spacecraft components and subsystems to capture large constellation design win opportunities and increasing market share.
- Expand our portfolio of strategic components for spacecraft by commercializing solutions developed for our launch vehicles and family of Photon spacecraft, including avionics subsystems, radios and batteries.
- Leverage our proven Photon spacecraft platform to provide streamlined hosted payload and technology demonstration capabilities in low Earth orbit to commercial and government customers without the need for customers to procure separately designed and built third-party spacecraft buses.
- Build upon ongoing interplanetary Photon spacecraft development efforts as well as our announced Neutron launch vehicle development to expand our addressable market for interplanetary scientific and commercial missions.
- Leverage our cost and frequency advantaged “access to space,” enabled by our established launch assets and proven capabilities, to further penetrate the available market for on-orbit constellation management and ultimately address the space applications market, representing the largest addressable market in the space economy.

### **Product & Services Overview**

We design and manufacture small and medium-class rockets, spacecraft and spacecraft components and related software and services to support the space economy. Our launch services are used to place spacecraft into Earth orbit and escape trajectories, and utilize orbital launch vehicles that place payloads into a variety of planes/inclinations and altitude trajectories. Our space systems solutions are the building blocks for spacecraft, which includes composite structures, reaction wheels, star trackers, solar solutions, radios, separation systems, command and control spacecraft software, and power solutions. Our family of Photon spacecraft is configurable for a range of low Earth orbit, medium Earth orbit, geosynchronous orbit and interplanetary missions.

- **Launch Services:** We currently provide reliable and responsive launch services into low earth orbit on Electron for small spacecraft up to 300 kg. We also have Neutron, a medium-lift launch vehicle in development to provide efficient constellation launch services for payloads up to 15,000 kg for expendable launches to low Earth orbit and lighter payloads into higher orbits. Between these two launch vehicles, we expect to have the capability of launching nearly all of the spacecraft that we expect to require launch through 2029. We can support up to 120 launch opportunities every year from LC-1, which is our private launch complex in Mahia, New Zealand and up to 12 launch opportunities every year from LC-2 at NASA’s Wallops Flight Facility, at Wallops Island, Virginia.
- **Space Systems:** We provide spacecraft solutions for government and commercial customers ranging from selling individual spacecraft components for use by customers in constructing their own spacecraft, to complete spacecraft design, manufacture and on-orbit operations. With our end-to-end space systems solutions, customers can procure launch services, spacecraft, ground services and on-orbit management from one source, significantly streamlining their path to orbit.

## **Launch Services**

We design, manufacture and launch orbital and suborbital rockets to deploy payloads across a range of government and commercial missions from low Earth orbit to interplanetary destinations.

Electron is our orbital small launch vehicle that was designed to accommodate a high launch cadence business model to meet the growing and dynamic needs of our customers for small spacecraft launch services. Combining the use of innovative manufacturing technologies, including 3D printing and automation, Electron is optimized for rapid and frequent launch and has established itself as one of the most prolific and reliable orbital launch vehicles in the market. Since its maiden launch in 2017, Electron has become the leading small spacecraft launch vehicle delivering 172 spacecraft to orbit for government and commercial customers across 38 successful orbital missions through December 31, 2023. In 2023, Electron was the second most frequently launched orbital rocket by companies operating in the United States, and established Rocket Lab as the fourth most frequent orbital launcher globally. Our launch services program has seen us develop many industry-leading innovations, including 3D printed electric turbo-pump rocket engines, fully carbon composite fuel tanks, a private orbital launch complex, a kick stage that can be configured to convert into a highly capable spacecraft on orbit, and the potential ability to successfully recover a stage from space, providing a path to reusability.

Electron provides tailored access to orbit for the high-growth small spacecraft market across dedicated and rideshare missions. It is capable of deploying spacecraft of up to 300 kg to low Earth orbit across a wide range of orbital inclinations from 38 to 120 degrees from our operational LC-1 in Mahia New Zealand and a wide range of orbital inclinations from 38 to 60 degrees from our operational LC-2 in Wallops Island, Virginia. Electron is also capable of delivering spacecraft to deep space and interplanetary destinations, a capability which we successfully demonstrated with the launch of a NASA mission to the Moon in support of the agency's Artemis program, Cislunar Autonomous Positioning System Technology Operations and Navigation Experiment ("CAPSTONE"). Electron has two primary stages and an innovative third kick stage, standing at 18 meters tall, with a diameter of 1.2 meters and a lift-off mass of approximately 14,000 kg. Electron's design includes innovative use of avionics and electrical systems, and advanced carbon-composites for its structures and propellant tanks. Carbon-composite construction decreases mass by as much as 40 percent relative to other materials, contributing to Electron's mass-to-orbit performance. Our in-house assembly of Electron's composite tanks and structures improves cost efficiency and supports high rates of production. Electron's kick stage enables the spacecraft to be placed in circular orbits, which is necessary for a spacecraft to maintain consistent altitude and is capable of engine restarts to deliver multiple payloads to a range of orbits, meeting precise orbit insertion requirements, and deorbiting to avoid contributing to orbital debris, also known as space junk.

Electron is propelled by a total of ten Rutherford engines that we manufacture at our headquarters in Long Beach, California. The Rutherford engine is a 5,600-lbf engine fueled by liquid oxygen and kerosene fed by electric turbo-pumps and is based on a propulsion cycle that makes use of electric motors and high-performance lithium polymer batteries to drive liquid oxygen and kerosene fuel pumps. Electric turbo-pumps are lower complexity than the turbomachinery typically required for gas generator cycles, yet still achieve high efficiency. We believe our Rutherford engine is the first oxygen/hydrocarbon engine to use additive manufacturing for all primary components, including the regeneratively cooled thrust chamber, injector pumps and main valves.

Electron is currently launched from our private launch complex in Mahia, New Zealand and our new launch complex at NASA's Wallops Flight Facility, at Wallops Island, Virginia. As of December 31, 2023, Electron had successfully launched 38 times and deployed 172 spacecraft to orbit.

In March 2021, we announced plans to develop our reusable-ready medium-capacity Neutron launch vehicle which will increase the payload capacity of our space launch vehicles to approximately 15,000 kg for expendable launches to low Earth orbit and lighter payloads for reusable configurations and into higher orbits. Neutron will be tailored for commercial and U.S. government constellation launches and ultimately configurable for and capable of human space flight, enabling us to provide crew and cargo resupply to the International Space Station. Neutron will also provide a dedicated service to orbit for larger civil, defense and commercial payloads that need a high level of schedule control and high-flight cadence. Neutron is expected to have the capability of launching nearly all of the spacecraft configurations that we expect to be launched through 2029 and we expect to be able to leverage Electron's flight heritage across various vehicle subsystems designs, launch complexes and ground station infrastructure.

The medium-lift Neutron will be a two-stage launch vehicle that stands 40 meters tall with a 5-meter diameter fairing and a payload capacity of our space launch vehicles to approximately 15,000 kg for expendable launches to low Earth orbit and lighter payloads for reusable configurations and into higher orbits. Neutron will feature a reusable first stage designed to return to launch site as well as land on an ocean platform, enabling flexibility of use, higher launch cadence, and decreased launch costs for customers. Neutron launches are planned to take place from Virginia's Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport located at the NASA Wallops Flight Facility. We aim to leverage existing infrastructure at the Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport, with the goal of lessening the incremental investments and accelerating the timeline to first launch, no earlier than the end of 2024.

## *Space Systems*

We provide components and services to the space economy, including spacecraft component solutions, design services, and spacecraft as a service from low Earth orbit constellations to deep space and interplanetary missions for government and commercial customers. We entered this market with our acquisition of leading spacecraft components manufacturer Sinclair Interplanetary, and have since expanded our market participation with the acquisitions of Planetary Systems Corporation, SolAero Holdings, Inc. and aerospace software firm Advanced Solutions, Inc. Our space systems initiatives are supported by the design and manufacture of our Photon family of spacecraft along with a range of merchant market components, software and services for spacecraft, including composite structures, reaction wheels, star trackers, radios, separation systems, solar solutions, command and control spacecraft software, high voltage space grade battery solutions, and additional products in development to serve a wide variety of sub-system functions. Each of these strategic acquisitions brought incremental vertically-integrated capabilities for our own Photon family of spacecraft and also enabled Rocket Lab to deliver high-volume manufacturing of critical spacecraft components and software solutions at scale prices to the broader spacecraft merchant market.

The Photon family of spacecraft is configurable for a range of low Earth orbit, medium Earth orbit, geosynchronous orbit, and interplanetary missions. Photon is a versatile platform that can be configured to meet a broad range of our customers' requirements. Photon can be configured to operate as the upper stage of Electron (the kick stage) during launch, then with a simple command it transitions into an operational spacecraft on orbit, eliminating the parasitic mass of deployed spacecraft and enabling full use of the fairing volume for payloads. Photon can also fly on other launch vehicles, such as our in-development Neutron launch vehicle, third party launchers, and as a secondary payload on rockets developed under the National Security Space Launch program of the U.S. Space Force. Our Photon family of spacecraft enable us to offer an end-to-end mission solution encompassing launch, full spacecraft manufacturing, ground services and mission operations to provide customers with streamlined access to orbit with Rocket Lab as a single mission partner.

Our family of Photon spacecraft can be used to conduct space-related scientific research, collect imagery and other remote-sensing data about the Earth, carry out lunar and other deep space planetary missions, and to demonstrate new space technologies. Our family of Photon spacecraft can also be used in combination with Electron to deploy individual spacecraft in different orbital locations and complete constellations in a single mission. Our spacecraft are intended for commercial, defense and civil government customers, including the DoD, NASA, other U.S. government agencies, and governments worldwide. Our first Photon spacecraft was successfully launched and placed into service in August 2020 and a second operational Photon was successfully launched in March 2021. Photon was selected by NASA in 2021 for the CAPSTONE mission, a pathfinder for the lunar Gateway initiative of the Artemis program, which involves a mini-space station NASA intends to use as a staging point for crewed lunar landings. CAPSTONE was deployed on its ballistic lunar transfer trajectory to the Moon in July 2022 and in November 2022 was inserted into it near rectilinear halo orbit as planned. Photon has also been selected for interplanetary missions to Mars and Venus.

Rocket Lab's Space Systems business also designs and manufactures a range of spacecraft components, including composite structures, reaction wheels, star trackers, radios, separation systems, solar solutions, command and control spacecraft software, high voltage space grade battery solutions, and additional products in development to serve a wide variety of sub-system functions.

Solar solutions include a suite of vertically-integrated space solar cell, Coverglass Interconnected Cells ("CICs") and panel products, each specifically designed for missions to low Earth orbit, medium Earth orbit and geosynchronous orbit or interplanetary applications. Rocket Lab's space solar cell, CICs and panels are among the highest performing in the world and support civil space exploration, science, defense and intelligence, and commercial markets.

Reaction wheels are motor-driven flywheels used to store angular momentum on a spacecraft. Many spacecraft use three or four reaction wheels to provide agile 3-axis pointing control. Some configurations use a single wheel, called a "momentum wheel," for stable Earth-pointing control. All Rocket Lab reaction wheels incorporate an onboard digital processor with speed and torque control loops. Wheels are sized by their maximum angular momentum measured in Newton-meters ("Nm"). We make a large number of different wheel sizes, ranging from 3 mNms to 12 Nms. Bigger spacecraft require bigger and more costly wheels, with determination of the correct size of wheel for a particular spacecraft requiring detailed engineering analysis.

Star trackers are optical sensors that determine the spacecraft's pointing direction and rotation rate by looking at the stars. Our star trackers are fully integrated units, where one box includes the lens, detector, processor, and all of the power supply and support circuits. A catalog of more than two million possible star triangles is loaded before launch, allowing the processor to determine the direction from any single image.

Power systems include both the high-capacity high-voltage batteries used to power the electric turbo-pumps in the Rutherford rocket engine used by Electron and other batteries used for small spacecraft.

Separation systems including motorized lightband and canisterized spacecraft dispensers (“CSD”), which are used to separate spacecraft from the launch platform into orbit. The motorized lightband is a ringed system with sizes from 8-inches in diameter up to 39-inches in diameter. Lightband’s deploy spacecraft via motors and a mechanical linkage. The CSD is a reliable and cost-effective housing for small spacecraft that protects a spacecraft during launch and deploys them in space. Fully encapsulated, the CSD minimizes damage risk and eliminates the necessity for heavy or complicated interface structures between the spacecraft and launch vehicle platform.

Flight and Ground Software Services are engineering services to tailor and adapt the MAX Flight software and Ground Data System for a customer’s mission. Ground, Navigation and Control Services are engineering services to provide guidance, navigation, and control system design, analysis, and verification for customer missions. Spacecraft Operations include complete spacecraft operations as a service, covering all aspects of operations including ground station interface, ground data system, and spacecraft operators. Our software offerings include:

- MAX Flight Software, which runs on a spacecraft flight computer and controls all aspects of spacecraft operations including guidance & control, telecommunications, commanding, telemetry, sequencing, power control, and fault protection. MAX Flight Software is flight-proven off-the-shelf spacecraft flight software that provides the foundation for complex space missions;
- ODySSy, which is software that runs on the spacecraft flight computer that simulates all aspects of spacecraft operations on-orbit. This enables analysis and testing of both the software and hardware on the spacecraft through all phases of a spacecraft lifecycle;
- SOLIS, which is a software tool that runs in conjunction with the industry standard Systems Tool Kit (“STK”) software and enables engineers to simulate all aspects of a spacecraft mission;
- MAX Ground Data System, which is software that enables command and control of spacecraft constellations on-orbit and during pre-launch testing. The software sends spacecraft commands, processes and archives telemetry, automates pass operations, and provides telemetry monitoring and alarming; and
- MAX DevTool, which is a software tool that allows engineers to rapidly develop new software components within the MAX Flight Software framework.

### **Spacecraft Engineering and Design Services and On-Orbit Constellation Management Services**

Our space systems engineering team works with customers to develop, design and manufacture full spacecraft solutions from low Earth orbit to interplanetary spacecraft. We also offer constellation management services where we perform command and control operations and leverage our ground station infrastructure and partnerships to deliver data to spacecraft constellation operator customers following launch.

### **Sales and Business Development and Mission Management**

We sell our launch services and space systems solutions through a unified global business development team that cross-sells across both launch and space systems and leverages shared technical, proposal writing, mission project management and administrative resources. This team is based primarily in the United States and focuses on government customers, such as the DoD, NASA, and other U.S. government agencies, as well as major domestic and international commercial spacecraft operators and spacecraft bus manufacturers. The business development team works closely with our engineering teams to develop optimal solutions for our customers. Given the well-defined and consolidated nature of our customer base, we are able to adequately address our market with a lean and focused team.

Many of our business development team members have previously worked for government agencies and large institutional space and technology companies. They have in-depth knowledge and understanding of the industry and can draw on a vast network of contacts to support business development. With 38 successful orbital missions and 172 spacecraft deployed through December 31, 2023, and a growing number of Rocket Lab spacecraft components operating on orbit, our team has a high-level of insight into customer requirements and evolving industry trends, putting us in a strong position to ensure our products and services meet customer needs.

### ***Marketing***

We utilize strategic marketing to accelerate sales opportunities and build brand awareness. Rocket Lab has established a strong brand through various activities, including:

- conferences and industry events at which we participate, sponsor, exhibit and speak;
- press releases and media engagement;
- social media postings;
- merchandising;
- cooperative marketing efforts with customers; and
- communicating our differentiated selling points and product features through marketing collateral such as our website, payload user guides, product data sheets, presentations, and high-quality launch webcasts and videos.

To date, conferences and industry events and direct outreach have been the primary drivers of our sales leads and have helped us achieve sales with relatively low marketing costs.

### ***Engineering***

We have made significant investments in our engineering teams. Our team members have a broad range of expertise from a range of industries including; aerospace, automotive, and marine, and broader manufacturing and technology. Rocket Lab's high level of vertical integration means that these engineering teams design and provide manufacturing support for components, sub-systems, and assemblies across the full range of our launch vehicles, and Photon family of spacecraft. They support the full product lifecycle from new product innovation to sustaining engineering, including payload lift capacity increases and other performance improvements, to new product features such as booster reusability and cost reduction initiatives.

Our engineering teams across New Zealand, the United States, and Canada address all key areas of launch vehicle build, payload integration, launch operations, ground segment communications, on-orbit spacecraft operations management, and spacecraft component design and manufacturing. Key areas of technical focus include composite structures, additive manufacturing, machining, avionics and power systems, propulsion assembly and test, spacecraft system design assembly and test, solar cell foundry through panel design and manufacturing, printed circuit-board design, optics integration, guidance and navigation, attitude direction and command and control, amongst other engineering focus areas.

These teams are supported by centralized planning and program management functions that guide significant projects across Rocket Lab for consistency and visibility. We leverage sophisticated product lifecycle management software tools, computer-aided design systems and business processes to drive efficiency and better manage the entire product lifecycle, including designing, sourcing and building the products that enable our launch services and end-product deliveries.

### ***Supply Chain***

We are highly vertically integrated, in that we design and manufacture many components and subsystems for our launch vehicles and Photon family of spacecraft. In addition, we sell many spacecraft components into the merchant market. To support this level of vertical integration we have developed extensive supply chain operations and capabilities that are global in nature and enabled by sophisticated third-party enterprise resource planning systems and tools. These systems and tools are largely supported by an in-house team of enterprise information systems personnel.

We obtain raw materials, components, sub-systems and capital equipment, and other supplies from suppliers that we believe to be reputable and reliable. We have established and follow internal quality control processes to source suppliers, considering engineering validation, quality, cost, delivery and lead-time. We have a quality management team that is responsible for managing and ensuring that supplied components meet quality standards. While we largely source raw materials and other inputs and services from multiple sources, in some cases we also purchase various inputs and services from a sole source. Although we endeavor to diversify our supply chain, in those sole source supplier situations we manage this sole source risk through carrying increased buffer stock, particularly on long-lead items.

## **Manufacturing, Assembly and Launch Operations**

Rocket Lab conducts global operations in support of its research and development, manufacturing, assembly and launch functions. We have our rocket propulsion and avionics manufacturing facilities in Long Beach, California, composite manufacturing, high-voltage battery systems, launch vehicle integration and propulsion testing in Auckland, New Zealand, space solar cell through panel production in Albuquerque, New Mexico and launch complexes in Mahia, New Zealand and Wallops Island, Virginia. We strive to instill a manufacturing culture of continuous improvement and leverage best practices in quality control and worker safety across our facilities and have achieved Category-1 certification by the NASA Launch Services Program. We possess differentiated in-house rapid prototyping capabilities to support both research and development initiatives and to accelerate time-to-market benefits for critical production ramps. These capabilities include computer numerically controlled machining stations, balancing machines and 3D printers and related expertise.

### ***Long Beach Corporate Headquarters and Manufacturing Facility and Engine Development Center***

From our Long Beach, California facilities, which consists of two buildings, in addition to manufacturing, we manage corporate administrative functions, sales and business development, launch services mission management, and conduct a range of research and development activities. Our lease for our corporate headquarters location expires on June 30, 2027, and we have the option to extend the term of the lease for up to two additional periods of five years each thereafter. The Engine Development Center lease expires on June 30, 2025 and has an option to extend the term for five years.

Our Rutherford engine and avionics production activities are conducted out of our Long Beach facilities, as is the case for Neutron's Archimedes engine and avionics design and production activities. We designed our manufacturing technology and processes to operate and scale efficiently as we grow and expand our business. Our proprietary manufacturing processes, which include specialized automated equipment, is comprised of three primary steps; (i) additive manufacturing, (ii) machining and (iii) assembly of complete engines and avionics subsystems. Our Long Beach facilities are also home to Photon satellite design and production activities, in addition to a Mission Operations Center from which our team conducts on-orbit operation of our family of Photon spacecraft.

### ***Auckland, New Zealand R&D and Production Complexes***

From this location we conduct research and development and design and manufacturing of launch vehicles, conduct remote launch activities, and design and manufacture a range of components and subsystems for the Photon family of spacecraft and broader merchant market spacecraft components. We conduct these operations at four adjacent leased buildings comprising an approximately 200,000 square foot research and development and production complex in Auckland, New Zealand (the "Auckland complex"). Manufacturing related activities at the Auckland complex include the manufacture, assembly, and testing of high-voltage battery systems that power the Rutherford engines for Electron, the manufacturing and assembly of composite tanks, fairings, and other launch vehicle structures, electrical harnesses, complete kick stages, and final vehicle integration. Research and development activities include those related to launch vehicles, launch operations and a broad range of space systems initiatives. Our primary lease for this complex expires on April 30, 2024, and we have the option to extend the lease to April 30, 2028.

### ***Auckland, New Zealand Propulsion Test Site***

We currently operate a propulsion test complex approximately 45 km outside of Auckland where we test our rocket engines and related subsystems. Our new propulsion test complex features multiple custom-built vertical test stands for liquid propulsion, composite tank, component and static stage fires. Operating our own private test complex means we avoid the delays and schedule conflicts that are common at shared test facilities. We lease the property where our test site is located. The current term of the lease for our test complex expires on November 15, 2029, but we have the right to renew this lease agreement for several additional terms of approximately five years each, which would allow us to continue to use this test complex through at least 2054.

### ***Mahia, New Zealand Launch Complex 1***

We operate a private orbital launch complex, our Launch Complex 1, in Mahia, New Zealand. We lease the property where Launch Complex 1 is located. The current term of this lease expires on November 30, 2024, but we have the right to renew our lease agreement for four additional terms of three years each, which would allow us to continuing using this launch complex through at least 2036.

This launch complex is capable of supporting up to 120 launches per year. Rocket Lab operates two active launch pads at LC-1: Pad A and Pad B. The operation of two launch pads within the launch complex eliminates the time required between launches for a full pad recycle, enabling responsive launch opportunities for our customers. The site features a vehicle processing facility that can house two Electron launch vehicles at any one time to support parallel launch campaigns. LC-1 is home to two identical, state-of-the-art payload processing facilities that include ISO 8 cleanrooms, dedicated electrical control rooms and comfortable customer lounge-style offices.

### ***Wallops Island, Virginia Launch Complex 2***

Rocket Lab has access to a dedicated launch pad located at the Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport within the NASA Wallops Flight Facility in Wallops Island, Virginia as a second launch complex, which we call LC-2. Our current agreement provides us with rights to access the facilities, launch property and services at this launch complex expires on September 28, 2028.

LC-2 represents a new responsive launch capability within the United States. The complex was designed to support both commercial and U.S. government launch services and once operational is licensed to support 12 missions per year. The site can support launches to inclinations between 38 and 60 degrees. In addition to the dedicated launch pad for Electron, Rocket Lab also operates an Integration and Control Facility within the Wallops Research Park. This facility is dedicated to secure vehicle and payload processing facilities. The facility can process several Electron launch vehicles and customer spacecraft concurrently, enabling rapid and responsive launch opportunities and parallel launch campaigns. We have built out all of the physical infrastructure that we need in order to use this launch complex and on January 24, 2023, we successfully launched our first Electron from NASA Wallops Flight Facility.

### ***Albuquerque, New Mexico Solar Cell Production Facility***

Our solar cell through panel production activities are conducted out of our Albuquerque, New Mexico facility. From this location we conduct research and development and design and manufacturing of solar cell production. We conduct these operations at two nearby leased buildings comprising an approximately 160,000 square foot production and research and development complex in Albuquerque, New Mexico. We have a ground lease for one building that expires on September 18, 2050 and a lease on the second building that expires on May 31, 2042.

### **Competition**

We believe our main sources of competition fall into 4 categories:

- companies providing dedicated and rideshare launch vehicles to deliver payloads to generic and custom planes/inclinations and altitude trajectories, such as Northrop Grumman, SpaceX, United Launch Alliance (a joint venture between Lockheed Martin Corporation and The Boeing Company), Firefly, ABL and established Russian, Indian, Chinese, European and Japanese launch providers;
- companies that are reported to have plans to provide launch vehicles that can deliver payloads to a range of planes/inclinations and altitude trajectories;
- companies providing spacecraft solutions, such as Airbus, Lockheed, Boeing, General Atomics, General Dynamics, Maxar Technology, Northrop Grumman, Raytheon Technologies, Thales Alenia Space, Astro Digital, Tyvak and York Space Systems; and
- companies providing spacecraft components in the commercial marketplace, such as Ball Aerospace, Raytheon, Collins Aerospace, Bradford Space, Honeywell Aerospace, GOMSpace, Redwire and Beyond Gravity.

The principal competitive factors in our market include:

- flight heritage and reliability;
- delivery schedule;
- ability to customize products to meet specific needs of the customer;
- performance and technical features;
- price; and
- customer experience.

We believe that we compete favorably across these factors.

## **Intellectual Property**

The protection of our technology and intellectual property is an important aspect of our business. We rely upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secrets, copyrights, confidentiality procedures, contractual commitments and other legal rights to establish and protect our intellectual property. We generally enter into confidentiality agreements and invention or work product assignment agreements with our employees and consultants to control access to, and clarify ownership of, our proprietary information.

As of December 31, 2023, we held more than 200 issued U.S. patents and more than 90 issued foreign patents. Our U.S. issued patents expire between 2024 and 2042. As of December 31, 2023, we held more than 12 registered trademarks in the United States, including the Rocket Lab mark, and also held approximately 20 registered trademarks in foreign jurisdictions. We continually review our development efforts to assess the existence and patentability of new intellectual property. We intend to continue to file additional patent applications with respect to our technology.

## **Human Capital**

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately 1,650 full-time permanent employees globally. We believe the positive relationship we have with our employees and our strong culture of collaboration and innovation differentiate us and are key drivers of our business success. Our employees are not subject to collective bargaining agreements.

## ***Culture***

At Rocket Lab we strive to emphasize a culture where we work hard and bond together. As an example, this competitive and celebratory spirit is best on display during our annual Rocket Challenge and employee awards. Blended teams across the company's divisions put down their tools, pick up craft supplies and hot glue, and get together across Rocket Lab's sites to quickly build and launch the competition's most impressive new small rocket. Quick thinking, innovative craftsmanship, and camaraderie are core to the competition, and hovercrafts, propulsive boats, planes, and helicopters have all been the result. The day is finished with honoring Rocket Lab staff with exclusive long service Rocket Lab aerospace coins, and by celebrating the winners of Rocket Lab's annual staff award alongside hundreds of Rocket Lab employees. Competition is especially high for employees with the technological skills and experience necessary to support our business, and we believe this culture and employee experience enhances our ability to recruit and retain employees and keep them engaged in the interesting work that supports our mission.

## ***Safety***

Rocket Lab has robust health and safety policies, systems, and processes across the business to enable a safe working environment. Supported by the executive leadership team, Rocket Lab employees are empowered to make decisions and take steps to identify and correct hazards ensure they maintain a safe and healthy workplace for themselves, colleagues and our business.

## ***Diversity, Equity and Inclusion***

We believe diversity unlocks innovation. Different experiences, knowledge, and cultures come together to generate new ways of doing things and new ideas, and we're committed to attracting and engaging a global team that reflects the diversity of the missions we launch and the communities where we live and work. At the internship level, Rocket Lab has set a target of 50% women in its annual internship intake. Rocket Lab is also a host institution for the Brooke Owens Fellowship, which provides paid internships and executive mentorship for undergraduate women and gender-minority students in aerospace. Our workplace culture places priority on people feeling welcomed, valued, and respected, and we've backed this commitment with goals, policies, and initiatives to increase women and minority hires throughout our teams.

## ***Talent***

Our Rocket Lab team members are incredibly talented, and we seek to foster and grow talent from within. Rocket Lab provides leadership training opportunities across the company, including external courses, tailored specifically for women moving into leadership positions. We continue to have a strong focus on promoting internally where we can and supporting staff early in their careers in their ambition to grow and take on more challenging work.

## **Governmental Regulation**

Compliance with various governmental regulations has an impact on our business, including our capital expenditures, earnings and competitive position, which can be material. We incur or will incur costs to monitor and take actions to comply with governmental regulations that are or will be applicable to our business, which include, among others, federal securities laws and regulations, applicable stock exchange requirements, export and import control, economic sanctions and trade embargo laws and restrictions and regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration (“FAA”), the New Zealand Space Agency and other government agencies in the United States, Canada, and New Zealand. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business” for a discussion of material risks to us, including, to the extent material, to our competitive position, relating to governmental regulations, and see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation” together with our consolidated financial statements, including the related notes included therein, for a discussion of material information relevant to an assessment of our financial condition and results of operations, including, to the extent material, the effects that compliance with governmental regulations may have upon our capital expenditures and earnings.

## **Corporate Information**

Our corporate headquarters are located at 3881 McGowen Street, Long Beach, California 90808, and our telephone number is (714) 465-5737. Our website is located at [www.rocketlabusa.com](http://www.rocketlabusa.com). Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, including exhibits, and amendments to reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) will be made available free of charge on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file these materials with, or furnish it to, the SEC on their website located at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The contents of our website are not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and our reference to the URL for our website is intended to be an inactive textual reference only. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Risk Factors Summary

You should carefully read the risks described below, this Annual Report on Form 10-K and especially consider the factors discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors." If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Such risks include, but are not limited to:

- We have experienced rapid growth in recent periods and those growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth. If we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan and our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be harmed.
- We have a limited operating history in an evolving industry, which makes it difficult to forecast our revenue, plan our expenses and evaluate our business and future prospects.
- We have a history of losses, we anticipate increasing operating expenses and capital expenditures in the future, and we may not be able to achieve and, if ever achieved, maintain profitability.
- Our future revenue and operating results are dependent on our ability to generate a sustainable order rate for our products and services and develop new technologies to meet the needs of our customers or potential new customers.
- Our business with various governmental entities is subject to the policies, priorities, regulations, mandates and funding levels of such governmental entities and may be negatively or positively impacted by any change thereto.
- We derive a substantial amount of our revenues from only a few of our customers. A loss of, or default by, one or more of these major customers, or a material adverse change in any such customer's business or financial condition, could materially reduce our future revenues and contracted backlog.
- Disruptions in U.S. government operations and funding could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, earnings and cash flows, and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.
- We may not be successful in developing new technology, including our Neutron launch vehicle, and the technology we are successful in developing may not meet the needs of our customers or potential new customers.
- We operate in highly competitive industries and in various jurisdictions across the world which may cause us to have to reduce our prices.
- Disruptions in the supply of key raw materials or components and difficulties in the supplier qualification process, as well as increases in prices of raw materials, could adversely impact us.
- Uncertain global macro-economic and political conditions could materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.
- We often rely on a single vendor or a limited number of vendors to provide certain key products or services and the inability of these key vendors to meet our needs could have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Launch vehicles are subject to manufacturing delays, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, and launch failures, the occurrence of which can materially and adversely affect our operations.
- Spacecraft are subject to manufacturing and launch delays, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, launch failures and incorrect orbital placement, the occurrence of which can materially and adversely affect our operations.
- If our launch vehicles and spacecraft fail to operate as intended, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Our revenue, results of operations and reputation may be negatively impacted if our products contain defects or fail to operate in the expected manner.
- Any inability to operate Electron at our anticipated launch rate could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- The expansion of our operations subjects us to additional risks that can adversely affect our operating results.
- Acquisitions or divestitures could result in adverse impacts on our operations.
- Space is a harsh and unpredictable environment where our products and service offerings are exposed to a wide and unique range of environmental risks, including, among others, coronal mass ejections, solar flares and other extreme space weather events and potential collision with space debris or another spacecraft, which could adversely affect our launch vehicle and spacecraft performance.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Increased congestion from the proliferation of low Earth orbit constellations could materially increase the risks of potential collision with space debris or another spacecraft and limit or impair our launch flexibility and/or access to our own orbital slots.
- Our business involves significant risks and uncertainties that may not be covered by insurance.
- Interruption or failure of our infrastructure could hurt our ability to effectively perform our daily operations and provide and produce our products and services, which could damage our reputation and harm our operating results.
- Any significant disruption in or unauthorized access to our computer systems or those of third parties that we utilize in our operations, including those relating to cybersecurity or arising from cyber-attacks, could result in a loss or degradation of service, unauthorized disclosure of data, or theft or tampering of intellectual property, any of which could materially adversely impact our business.
- If we cannot successfully protect our intellectual property, our business could suffer.
- Third parties may allege that our technology violates their proprietary data rights, which could have a negative impact on our operations.
- We are highly dependent on the services of Peter Beck, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, and if we are unable to retain Mr. Beck, our ability to compete could be harmed.
- Our inability to hire or retain key personnel could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.
- Labor-related matters, including labor disputes, may adversely affect our operations.
- Given the relative contribution and materiality of our New Zealand operations, fluctuations in foreign exchange rates or future hedging activities could have a negative impact on our business.
- We may require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available on company favorable terms, if at all, or may be available only by diluting existing stockholders or putting excessive debt leverage and insolvency risk on the business.
- We previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. Although we believe these material weaknesses have been remediated, we cannot provide assurances that additional material weaknesses, or significant deficiencies, will not occur in the future, which could have a significant adverse effect on our business and the price of our common stock.
- A significant portion of our management team has limited experience managing a public company.
- We are obligated in our existing equipment financing agreement to comply with covenants that restrict our operating activities, and we may become obligated in future credit facilities or other debt agreements to comply with financial and other covenants that could further restrict our operating activities.
- Our indebtedness and liabilities could limit the cash flow available for our operations, expose us to risks that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and impair our ability to satisfy our obligations under our debt instruments when they come due.
- We may be unable to raise the funds necessary to repurchase our convertible senior notes for cash following a fundamental change, or to pay any cash amounts due upon conversion, and our other then-existing indebtedness may limit our ability to repurchase the notes or pay cash upon their conversion.
- The capped call transactions may affect the value of the notes and our common stock.
- We are subject to counterparty risk with respect to the capped call transactions, and the capped call may not operate as planned.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

*Investing in our securities involves risks. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, before deciding whether to purchase any of our securities. Our business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects could also be harmed by risks and uncertainties that are not presently known to us or that we currently believe are not material. If any of these risks actually occur, our business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. Unless otherwise indicated, references in these risk factors to our business being harmed will include harm to our business, reputation, brand, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. In such event, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### Risks Relating to Our Business

***We have experienced rapid growth in recent periods and those growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth. If we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan and our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be harmed.***

We have experienced, and may continue to experience, rapid growth, which has placed, and may continue to place, significant demands on our management and our operational and financial resources. Additionally, our organizational structure is becoming more complex as we scale our operational, financial and management controls, as well as our reporting systems and procedures. For example, our headcount has grown from approximately 526 employees as of December 2019 to approximately 1,650 employees as of December 31, 2023, and we have expanded across all areas of our business, including by way of acquisitions.

To manage growth in our operations, we will need to continue to grow and improve our operational, financial and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures. Our expansion has placed, and our expected future growth will continue to place, a significant strain on our management, sales and marketing, administrative, financial, research and development, and other resources. If we fail to manage our anticipated growth, such failure could negatively affect our reputation and harm our ability to attract new customers and to grow our business.

Our revenue was \$244.6 million, \$211.0 million and \$62.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. In future periods, we may not be able to generate or sustain revenue growth. We believe our success and revenue growth depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to:

- scale our revenue and achieve the operating efficiencies necessary to achieve and maintain profitability;
- anticipate and respond to changing customer preferences;
- anticipate and respond to macroeconomic changes generally, including changes in the markets for rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft and spacecraft components;
- improve and expand our operations and information systems;
- successfully compete against established companies and new market entrants;
- manage and improve our business processes in response to changing business needs;
- effectively scale our operations while maintaining high customer satisfaction;
- hire and retain talented employees at all levels of our business;
- integrate recent acquisitions, including personnel, systems and business processes;
- avoid or manage interruptions in our business from information technology downtime, cybersecurity breaches and other factors affecting our physical and digital infrastructure;
- adapt to changing conditions in our industry; and
- comply with regulations applicable to our business.

If we are unable to accomplish any of these tasks, our revenue growth will be harmed. We also expect our operating expenses to increase in future periods, and if our revenue growth does not increase to offset these anticipated increases in our operating expenses, our business, results of operations, and financial condition will be harmed, and we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

***We have a limited operating history in an evolving industry, which makes it difficult to forecast our revenue, plan our expenses and evaluate our business and future prospects.***

We have a limited operating history in a rapidly evolving industry that may not develop in a manner favorable to our business. While our business has grown rapidly, and much of that growth has occurred in recent periods, the markets for launch services, space systems, spacecraft components and space data applications may not continue to develop in a manner that we expect or that otherwise would be favorable to our business. As a result of our limited operating history and ongoing changes in our new and evolving industry, including evolving demand for our products and services, our ability to forecast our future results of operations and plan for and model future growth is limited and subject to a number of uncertainties. We have encountered and expect to continue to encounter risks and uncertainties frequently experienced by growing companies in rapidly evolving industries, such as the risks and uncertainties described herein. Accordingly, we may be unable to prepare accurate internal financial forecasts or replace anticipated revenue that we do not receive as a result of delays arising from these factors, and our results of operations in future reporting periods may be below the expectations of investors or analysts. If we do not address these risks successfully, our results of operations could differ materially from our estimates and forecasts or the expectations of investors or analysts, causing our business to suffer and our common stock price to decline.

***We have a history of losses, we anticipate increasing operating expenses and capital expenditures in the future, and we may not be able to achieve and, if ever achieved, maintain profitability.***

We experienced net losses of \$182.6 million, \$135.9 million and \$117.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We expect to continue to incur net losses for the next several years and we may not achieve or maintain profitability in the future. Because the markets for launch services, space systems, spacecraft components and space data applications are evolving, it is difficult for us to predict our future results of operations or the limits of our market opportunity. In addition, our customers for whom we provide these products and services may experience delays or technical challenges with their products and services that limit or delay our expected revenue and future growth opportunities from those customers. We expect our operating expenses and capital expenditures to significantly increase as we make significant investments, expand our operations and infrastructure, develop and introduce new technologies, and hire additional personnel. These efforts may be more costly than we expect and may not result in revenue growth or increased efficiency. In addition, as we grow as a public company, we will continue to incur additional significant administrative expenses that we did not incur as a private company. If our revenue does not increase to offset these expected increases in our operating expenses, we will not be profitable in future periods. Any failure to increase our revenue sufficiently to keep pace with our investments and other expenses could prevent us from achieving or maintaining profitability or positive cash flow on a consistent basis. If we are unable to successfully address these risks and challenges as we encounter them, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that we will ever achieve or sustain profitability and may continue to incur significant losses going forward. Any failure by us to achieve or sustain profitability on a consistent basis could cause the value of our common stock to decline.

***Our future revenue and operating results are dependent on our ability to generate a sustainable order rate for our products and services and develop new technologies to meet the needs of our customers or potential new customers.***

Our financial performance is dependent on our ability to generate a sustainable order rate for our products and services. This can be challenging and may fluctuate on an annual basis as the number of contracts awarded varies. If we are unable to win new awards or execute existing contracts as expected, our business, results of operations, and financial position could be further adversely affected. Furthermore, if our customers experience delays or technical challenges with their products or services or exercise delay or termination rights under new or existing contracts, our ability to recognize the full potential value of such contracts could also adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial position.

The cyclical nature of the rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft and spacecraft component markets could negatively impact our ability to accurately forecast customer demand. The markets that we serve may not grow in the future and we may not be able to maintain adequate gross margins or profits in these markets. Our growth is dependent on the growth in the sales of services provided by our customers, our customers' ability to anticipate market trends, and our ability to anticipate changes in the businesses of our customers and to successfully identify and enter new markets. If we fail to anticipate such changes in demand, or such demand does not materialize to the extent we expected or at all, our business, results of operations, and financial position could be adversely affected.

The rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft and spacecraft component industries are each characterized by development of technologies to meet changing customer demand for complex and reliable products and services. Our current development projects include reusability of the Electron first stage; Photon spacecraft capabilities; new reaction wheel sizes; and a new medium-lift rocket, called Neutron, for constellation deployment, interplanetary missions and human spaceflight. Our products and services embody complex technology and may not always be compatible with current and evolving technical standards and systems developed by others. Failure or delays to meet the requisite and evolving industry or user standards could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Failure of suppliers to deliver against end customer requirements could lead to a material adverse effect on our financial results.

We have previously experienced, and may experience in the future, delays or other complications in the design, manufacture and commercialization of new rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft, spacecraft components and related technology. If we fail to develop and successfully commercialize new technologies, if we fail to develop such technologies before our competitors, or if such technologies fail to perform as expected, or are inferior to those of our competitors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely impacted.

***Our business with various governmental entities is subject to the policies, priorities, regulations, mandates and funding levels of such governmental entities and may be negatively or positively impacted by any change thereto.***

Changes in government policies, priorities, regulations, government agency mandates, funding levels through agency budget reductions, the imposition of budgetary constraints, or a decline in government support or deferment of funding for programs in which we or our customers participate could result in contract terminations, delays in contract awards, reduction in contract scope, performance penalties or breaches of our contracts, the failure to exercise contract options, the cancellation of planned procurements, and fewer new business opportunities, all of which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are subject to the procurement policies and procedures set forth in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (“FAR”). The FAR governs aspects of U.S. government contracting, including contractor qualifications and acquisition procedures. The FAR provisions in U.S. government contracts must be complied with in order for the contract to be awarded and provides for audits and reviews of contract procurement, performance, and administration. Failure to comply with the provisions of the FAR could result in contract termination.

In addition, contracts with any government, including the U.S. government, may be terminated or suspended by the government at any time and could result in significant liability obligations for us. Remedies for termination may fall short of the financial benefit associated with full completion and operation of a contract. In addition, we may not be able to procure new contracts to offset the revenue or backlog lost as a result of any termination of government contracts. The loss of one or more large contracts could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

During 2023, 2022 and 2021, approximately 31%, 33% and 8%, respectively, of our total annual revenues were derived from contracts with the U.S. government, U.S. prime contractors and its agencies or from subcontracts with other U.S. government contractors. Our contracts with the U.S. government are fixed-price contracts. Under firm fixed-price contracts, work performed and products shipped are priced at a fixed amount without adjustment for actual costs incurred in connection with the contract. Therefore, we bear the risk of loss if costs increase.

Our ability to pursue many of our business activities is regulated by various agencies and departments of the U.S. government and, in certain circumstances, the governments of other countries. Commercial space launches require licenses from the U.S. Department of Transportation (“DoT”) and the FAA. The Federal Communications Commission also requires licenses for radio communications during our rocket launches. Our classified programs require that we and certain of our employees maintain appropriate security clearances. We also require export licenses from the U.S. Department of State (“DoS”), the U.S. Department of Commerce (“DoC”) and, occasionally, the governments of other countries with respect to transactions we have with foreign customers or foreign subcontractors.

***We derive a substantial amount of our revenues from only a few of our customers. A loss of, or default by, one or more of these major customers, or a material adverse change in any such customer’s business or financial condition, could materially reduce our future revenues and contracted backlog.***

For the year ended December 31, 2023, our top five customers together accounted for approximately 46% of our revenues and our top five backlog customers accounted for approximately 73% of our backlog as of December 31, 2023. Our customers could experience a downturn in their business or find themselves in financial difficulties, which could result in their ceasing or reducing their use of our services or becoming unable to pay for services they had contracted to buy. A substantial amount of our backlog for government customers is also subject to risks of future government funding levels, which may be substantially curtailed or abandoned, resulting in contract cancellations, modifications, delays, or reduction in orders. In addition, some of our customers’ industries are undergoing significant consolidation, and our customers may be acquired by each other or other companies, including by our competitors. Such acquisitions could adversely affect our ability to sell services to such customers and to any end-users whom they serve. Some customers have in the past defaulted, and our customers may in the future default, on their obligations to us due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failure, or other reasons. Such defaults could adversely affect our revenues, operating margins and cash flows. If our contracted revenue backlog is reduced due to the financial difficulties of our customers or other reasons, including cancellations for convenience, our revenues, operating margins, and cash flows would be further negatively impacted.

***Disruptions in U.S. government operations and funding could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, earnings and cash flows, and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.***

Any disruptions in federal government operations could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, earnings, and cash flows. A prolonged failure to maintain significant U.S. government operations, particularly those pertaining to our business, could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, earnings, and cash flows. Continued uncertainty related to recent and future government shutdowns, the budget and/or the failure of the government to enact annual appropriations, such as long-term funding under a continuing resolution, could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, earnings and cash flows. Additionally, disruptions in government operations may negatively impact regulatory approvals and guidance that are important to our operations.

***We may not be successful in developing new technology, including our Neutron launch vehicle, and the technology we are successful in developing may not meet the needs of our customers or potential new customers.***

The markets in which we operate are characterized by changing technology and evolving industry standards, and we may not be successful in identifying, developing and marketing products and services that respond to rapid technological change, evolving technical standards and systems developed by others. Our competitors may develop technology that better meets the needs of our customers. If we do not continue to develop, manufacture, and market innovative technologies or applications that meet customers' requirements, sales may suffer and our business may not continue to grow in line with historical rates or at all. If we are unable to achieve sustained growth, we may be unable to execute our business strategy, expand our business, or fund other liquidity needs, and our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***We operate in highly competitive industries and in various jurisdictions across the world which may cause us to have to reduce our prices.***

We operate in highly competitive industries and many of our competitors are larger and have substantially greater resources than we have.

We may also face competition in the future from emerging low-cost competitors. Competition in the rocket launch, spacecraft, spacecraft services and spacecraft component businesses is highly diverse, and while our competitors offer different products and services, there is often competition for contracts.

In addition, some of our foreign competitors currently benefit from, and others may benefit in the future from, protective measures by their home countries where governments are providing financial support, including significant investments in the development of new technologies. Government support of this nature greatly reduces the commercial risks associated with rocket launch, spacecraft and spacecraft component development activities for these competitors. This market environment may result in increased pressures on our pricing and other competitive factors.

***Disruptions in the supply of key raw materials or components and difficulties in the supplier qualification process, as well as increases in prices of raw materials, could adversely impact us.***

Many raw materials, major components, and product equipment items are procured or subcontracted on a single or sole-source basis. Although we maintain a qualification and performance surveillance process and we believe that sources of supply for raw materials and components are generally adequate, it is difficult to predict what effects shortages or price increases may have in the future. Our ability to manage inventory and meet delivery requirements may be constrained by our suppliers' inability to scale production and adjust delivery of long-lead time products during times of volatile demand. Our inability to fill our supply needs would jeopardize our ability to fulfill obligations under commercial and government contracts, which could, in turn, result in reduced sales and profits, contract penalties or terminations, and damage to customer relationships, and could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, financial condition, or cash flows.

Key raw materials and components used in our operations include chemicals; composites; electronic, electro-mechanical and mechanical components; subassemblies; and subsystems that are integrated with the manufactured parts for final assembly into finished products and systems. We are impacted by increases in the prices of raw materials used in production on fixed-price business. We monitor sources of supply to attempt to assure that adequate raw materials and other components and supplies needed in manufacturing processes are available. Prolonged disruptions in the supply of any of our key raw materials or components, difficulty completing qualification of new sources of supply, implementing use of replacement materials, components or new sources of supply, or a continuing increase in the prices of raw materials, energy, or components could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, financial condition, or cash flows.

***Uncertain global macro-economic and political conditions could materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

Our results of operations are materially affected by economic and political conditions in the United States and internationally, including inflation, deflation, interest rates, recession or fears of recession, availability of capital, energy and commodity prices, the availability and cost of labor, trade laws and the effects of governmental initiatives to manage economic conditions. In certain prior periods, we have seen a broad-based weakening in the global macroeconomic environment which has impacted and could impact in the future certain of our markets. Additionally, instability in the global credit markets, the impact of uncertainty regarding global central bank monetary policy, the instability in the geopolitical environment in many parts of the world (including as a result of the on-going Russia and Ukraine war, the Israel-Hamas war, and China-Taiwan relations), the current economic challenges in China, including global economic ramifications of Chinese economic difficulties, and other disruptions may continue to put pressure on global economic conditions. If global economic and market conditions, or economic conditions in key markets, remain uncertain or deteriorate further, we may experience material impacts on our business, operating results, and financial condition. In addition, due to such conditions current or potential customers may delay or decrease spending on our products and services as their business and/or budgets are impacted by economic conditions. The inability of current and potential customers to pay us for our products and services may adversely affect our earnings and cash flows.

The current invasion of Ukraine by Russia has escalated tensions among the United States, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (“NATO”) and Russia. The United States and other NATO member states, as well as non-member states, have announced new sanctions against Russia and certain Russian banks, enterprises and individuals. These and any future additional sanctions and any resulting conflict between Russia, the United States and NATO countries could have an adverse impact on our current operations. Further, such invasion, ongoing military conflict, resulting sanctions and related countermeasures by NATO states, the United States and other countries are likely to lead to market disruptions, including significant volatility in commodity prices, credit and capital markets, as well as supply chain interruptions for equipment, which could have an adverse impact on our operations and financial performance.

***We often rely on a single vendor or a limited number of vendors to provide certain key products or services and the inability of these key vendors to meet our needs could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Historically, we have contracted with a single vendor or a limited number of vendors to provide certain key products or services, such as composites, inertial measurement units, construction of launch vehicle structures, and ground network services. In addition, our manufacturing operations depend on specific technologies and companies for which there may be a limited number of vendors. If these vendors are unable to meet our needs because they fail to perform adequately, are unable to match new technological requirements or problems, or are unable to dedicate engineering and other resources necessary to provide the services contracted for, our business, financial position and results of operations may be adversely affected. While alternative sources for these products, services, and technologies may exist, we may not be able to develop these alternative sources quickly and cost-effectively, which could materially impair our ability to operate our business. Furthermore, these vendors may request changes in pricing, payment terms, or other contractual obligations, which could cause us to make substantial additional investments.

Additionally, some of our suppliers’ employees are represented by labor unions. Labor union actions at suppliers can also affect us. Work stoppages and instability in our relationships with labor unions could delay the production and/or development of our products, which could strain relationships with customers and cause a loss of revenues which would adversely affect our operations.

***Launch vehicles are subject to manufacturing delays, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, and launch failures, the occurrence of which can materially and adversely affect our operations.***

Delays in the manufacturing of launch vehicles, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, or launch failures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The loss of, or damage to, a launch vehicle could result in significant delays in anticipated revenue to be generated by other rocket launch services using the same or similar launch vehicles or their components.

***Spacecraft are subject to manufacturing and launch delays, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, launch failures and incorrect orbital placement, the occurrence of which can materially and adversely affect our operations.***

Delays in the manufacturing of spacecraft, launch delays, damage or destruction during pre-launch operations, launch failures or incorrect orbital placement could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The loss of, or damage to, a spacecraft due to a launch failure could result in significant delays in anticipated revenue to be generated by that spacecraft. Any significant delay in the commencement of service of a spacecraft would delay or potentially permanently reduce the revenue anticipated to be generated by that spacecraft. In addition, if the loss of a spacecraft were to occur, we may not be able to accommodate affected customers with our other spacecraft until a replacement spacecraft is available, and we may not have on hand, or be able to obtain in a timely manner, the necessary funds to cover the cost of any necessary spacecraft replacement. Any launch delay, launch failure, underperformance, delay, or perceived delay could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, business prospects and financial condition.

***If our launch vehicles and spacecraft fail to operate as intended, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The manufacturing, testing, launching and operation of launch vehicles and spacecraft involves complex processes and technology. Our launch vehicles and spacecraft employ advanced technologies and sensors that are exposed to severe environmental stresses that have and could affect the performance of our launch vehicles. Hardware component problems and software issues could lead to deterioration in performance or loss of functionality of a launch vehicle and spacecraft. In addition, human operators may execute improper commands that may negatively impact a launch vehicle's or spacecraft performance. Exposure of our launch vehicles and spacecraft to an unanticipated catastrophic event, such as collision with space debris, could reduce the performance of, or completely destroy, the affected launch vehicle and spacecraft. For example, as of December 31, 2023, we have had 38 successful orbital missions and three failed customer launches, which occurred in July 2020, May 2021 and September 2023. In July 2020, the failed launch resulted from a battery related power-supply issue on the second stage propulsion system. In May 2021, our failed launch resulted from a second stage engine computer malfunction. In September 2023, our failed launch resulted from high voltage from the second stage's power supply system resulting in a total loss of power. The failed missions resulted in the loss of all payloads onboard and prevented us from conducting future launches until we had investigated the cause of the failures and obtained authorization from the Federal Aviation Administration to resume launches, which, in each case, took slightly less than three weeks.

We may experience other problems with our launch vehicles or spacecraft that may reduce their performance and we cannot provide assurances that our spacecraft will continue to operate successfully in space throughout their expected operational lives. Even if a spacecraft is operated properly, technical flaws in that spacecraft's sensors or other technical deficiencies or anomalies could significantly hinder its performance. During any period of time in which a type of launch vehicle or spacecraft is not operational, we may lose most or all of the revenue that otherwise would have been derived from it. Our inability to repair or replace a defective type of launch vehicle or spacecraft, or correct any other technical problem in a timely manner could result in a significant loss of revenue. If a launch vehicle or spacecraft experiences a significant anomaly such that its type is no longer operational, it would significantly impact our business, prospects and profitability. Additionally, any launch failures could damage our reputation and ability to obtain future customers for our launch services, prevent us from receiving any payments contingent on a successful launch and increase our insurance rates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

***Our revenue, results of operations and reputation may be negatively impacted if our products contain defects or fail to operate in the expected manner.***

We sell complex and technologically advanced products and services, including rocket launch services, mission services, spacecraft and spacecraft components. Sophisticated software used in our products and services, including software developed by us, may contain defects that can unexpectedly interfere with the software's intended operation. Defects may also occur in components and products that we manufacture or purchase from third parties. Most of the launch vehicles, spacecraft and spacecraft components we have developed must function under demanding and unpredictable operating conditions and in harsh and potentially destructive environments. Our products and services may not be successfully implemented, pass required acceptance criteria, or operate or give the desired output, or we may not be able to detect and fix all defects in the launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components and systems we sell and/or use. Failure to do so could result in lost revenue, such as occurred after our launch failure in September 2023, and damage to our reputation and may adversely affect our ability to win new contract awards.

***Any inability to operate Electron at our anticipated launch rate could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our launch services business is currently dependent on Electron. To be successful, we will need to maintain a sufficient launch rate, which will be negatively impacted if we are not able to operate Electron for any reason, including not being granted appropriate government clearance after a launch failure such as occurred in connection with our launch failure in September 2023. We may be unable to operate Electron at our anticipated launch rate for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to, production delays or failures, design and engineering flaws, launch failures, natural disasters, epidemics or pandemics, changes in governmental regulations or in the status of our regulatory approvals or applications, customer delays or cancellations, or other events that force us to cancel or reschedule launches.

***The expansion of our operations subjects us to additional risks that can adversely affect our operating results.***

We contemplate further expansion of our operations as part of our growth strategy, including acquisitions and the development of our Neutron launch vehicle. Our current and contemplated operations subject us to a variety of risks, including:

- recruiting and retaining talented and capable management and employees;
- competition from other companies with significant market share in those markets and with better understanding of demand;
- difficulties in enforcing contracts, collecting accounts receivables, and longer payment cycles;

- regulatory, political or contractual limitations on our ability to operate in certain foreign markets, including trade barriers such as export requirements, tariffs, taxes and other restrictions and expenses;
- compliance with anti-bribery laws, including without limitation the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act;
- varying security laws and regulations in other countries;
- management distraction and constraints on bandwidth from acquisitions;
- increased management, travel, infrastructure and legal compliance costs associated with having multiple operations and integrating acquisitions;
- differing regulatory and legal requirements and possible enactment of additional regulations or restrictions on the use, import or export of our products and services, which could delay or prevent the sale or use of our products and services in some jurisdictions;
- currency translation and transaction risk, which may negatively affect our revenue, cost of net revenue, and gross margins, and could result in exchange losses;
- heightened exposure to political instability, war and terrorism;
- continued access to our LC-1 at Mahia, New Zealand at lease expiration;
- access to launch capacity at government-controlled launch sites, such as our Launch Complex 2 at the NASA-operated Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport at Wallops Island, Virginia;
- weaker protection of intellectual property rights in some countries; and
- overlapping of different tax regimes.

Any of these risks could harm our operations and reduce our sales, adversely affecting our business, operating results, financial condition and growth prospects.

***Acquisitions or divestitures could result in adverse impacts on our operations.***

In order to grow our business, we may acquire additional assets or companies. For example, we acquired Sinclair Interplanetary on April 28, 2020, Advanced Solutions, Inc. on October 12, 2021, Planetary Systems Corporation on November 30, 2021 and SolAero Holdings, Inc on January 18, 2022. In connection with these acquisitions or any future acquisitions, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify, acquire or obtain the required regulatory approvals, or profitably manage the additional businesses or successfully integrate any acquired businesses, products, or technologies without substantial expenses, delays or other operational, regulatory or financial problems. In addition, any acquired businesses, products or technologies may not achieve anticipated revenues and income growth.

Further, acquisitions may involve a number of additional risks, including diversion of management's attention, failure to retain key personnel, or failure to attract the necessary talent to manage organizational growth. We may become responsible for unexpected liabilities that were not discovered or disclosed in the course of due diligence in connection with historical acquisitions and any future acquisitions. Additionally, acquisitions with international operations, such as the Sinclair Interplanetary acquisition with operations in Canada, expose us to greater international business risks. If we do not realize the expected benefits or synergies of an acquisition, such as revenue gains or cost reductions, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

We may also seek to divest portions of our businesses which may no longer be aligned with our strategic initiatives and long-term objectives. Various factors could materially affect our ability to successfully do so, including the availability of buyers willing to purchase the assets on terms acceptable to us, difficulties in the separation of operations, the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns, the disruption of our business, the potential loss of key employees, and the retention of uncertain contingent liabilities related to the divested business. We cannot assure that we will be successful in managing these or any other significant risks that we encounter in divesting a business or product line, and any divestiture we undertake could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Space is a harsh and unpredictable environment where our products and service offerings are exposed to a wide and unique range of environmental risks, including, among others, coronal mass ejections, solar flares and other extreme space weather events and potential collision with space debris or another spacecraft, which could adversely affect our launch vehicle and spacecraft performance.***

Space weather, including coronal mass ejections and solar flares have the potential to impact the performance and controllability of launch vehicles and spacecraft on orbit, including completely disabling our launch vehicles or spacecraft on orbit. Although we have some ability to actively maneuver our spacecraft to avoid potential collisions with space debris or other spacecraft, this ability is limited by, among other factors, uncertainties and inaccuracies in the projected orbit location of and predicted conjunctions with debris objects tracked and cataloged by the U.S. government. Additionally, some space debris is too small to be tracked and therefore its orbital location is completely unknown; nevertheless, this debris is still large enough to potentially cause severe damage or a failure of our launch vehicles or spacecraft should a collision occur.

***Increased congestion from the proliferation of low Earth orbit constellations could materially increase the risks of potential collision with space debris or another spacecraft and limit or impair our launch flexibility and/or access to our own orbital slots.***

Recent years have seen increases in the number of spacecraft deployed to low earth orbits, and publicly announced plans call for many thousands of additional spacecraft deployments over the next decade. The proliferation of these low Earth orbit constellations could materially increase the risks of potential collision with space debris or another spacecraft and affect our ability to effectively access sufficient orbital slots to support the expected growth across our business.

***Our business involves significant risks and uncertainties that may not be covered by insurance.***

A significant portion of our business relates to designing, developing and manufacturing advanced space technology products and services. New technologies may be untested or unproven. Failure of some of these products and services could result in extensive property damage. Accordingly, we may incur liabilities that are unique to our products and services.

The amount of insurance coverage that we maintain may not be adequate to cover all claims or liabilities. Existing coverage may be canceled while we remain exposed to the risk and it is not possible to obtain insurance to protect against all operational risks, natural hazards and liabilities.

We have historically insured against liability to third parties from launch activities as required, by law to the extent that insurance was available on acceptable premiums and other terms. The insurance coverage for third-party damages may not be sufficient to cover the liability. Although the U.S. government may pay claims for third-party damages to the extent they exceed our insurance coverage, this depends on a government appropriation and is subject to a statutory limit. In addition, this insurance will not protect us against our own losses, including to our launch vehicle, launch complex and spacecraft.

The price and availability of insurance fluctuate significantly. Insurance market conditions or factors outside our control at the time we are in the market for the required insurance, such as failure of launch vehicles and spacecraft, could cause premiums to be significantly higher than current estimates and could reduce amounts of available coverage. The cost of our insurance has been increasing and may continue to increase. Higher premiums on insurance policies will reduce our operating income by the amount of such increased premiums. If the terms of insurance policies become less favorable than those currently available, there may be limits on the amount of coverage that we can obtain or we may not be able to obtain insurance at all.

In addition, even though we carry business interruption insurance policies, any business interruption losses could exceed the coverage available or be excluded from our insurance policies. Any disruption of our ability to operate our business could result in a material decrease in our revenues or significant additional costs to replace, repair, or insure our assets, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Interruption or failure of our infrastructure could hurt our ability to effectively perform our daily operations and provide and produce our products and services, which could damage our reputation and harm our operating results.***

We are vulnerable to natural disasters and significant disruptions including tsunamis, floods, earthquakes, fires, water shortages, other extreme weather conditions, epidemics or pandemics, acts of terrorism, power shortages and blackouts, aging infrastructures and telecommunications failures. In the event of such a natural disaster or other disruption, we could experience: disruptions to our operations or the operations of suppliers, subcontractors, distributors or customers; destruction of facilities; and/or loss of life.

The availability of many of our products and services depends on the continuing operation of our information technology and communications systems. Any downtime, damage to, or failure of our systems could result in interruptions in our operations and services, which could reduce our revenue and profits. Our systems are vulnerable to damage or interruption from floods, fires, power loss, aging infrastructure, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, computer denial of service attacks, or other attempts to harm our systems. Our manufacturing facilities are also subject to risks associated with an aging infrastructure. An infrastructure failure could result in the destruction of launch vehicles, spacecraft and spacecraft components being manufactured or in inventory, manufacturing delays, or additional costs. We do not maintain back-up manufacturing facilities or operations. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could result in lengthy interruptions in our operations and services and/or damage our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Any significant disruption in or unauthorized access to our computer systems or those of third parties that we utilize in our operations, including those relating to cybersecurity or arising from cyber-attacks, could result in a loss or degradation of service, unauthorized disclosure of data, or theft or tampering of intellectual property, any of which could materially adversely impact our business.***

Our operations, products, services and intellectual property are inherently at risk of disruption, loss, inappropriate access, or tampering by both insider threats and external bad actors. In particular, our operations face various cyber and other security threats, including attempts to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information, intellectual property and networks. In addition, insider threats, threats to the safety of our directors and employees, threats to the security of our facilities, infrastructure, and supply chain, and threats from terrorist acts or other acts of aggression could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Our customers and suppliers face similar threats. Customer or supplier proprietary, classified, or sensitive information stored on our networks is at risk. Assets, intellectual property and products in customer or supplier environments are also inherently at risk. We also have risk where we have access to customer and supplier networks and face risks of breach, disruption, or loss as well.

Our systems and processes can be attacked by third parties to obtain access to our data, systems and assets. The techniques used to gain unauthorized access are constantly evolving, and we may be unable to anticipate or prevent all unauthorized access, disruption, loss, or harm. Because of our highly desired intellectual property and our support of the U.S. government and other governments, we (and our customers and suppliers) may be a particularly attractive target for such attacks by hostile foreign governments. From time to time, we have experienced attacks on our systems from bad actors that, to date, have not had a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot offer assurances, however, that future attacks will not materially adversely affect our business.

A security event or other significant disruption of our operations, systems, assets, products, or services could:

- disrupt the proper functioning of our networks, applications and systems and therefore our operations and/or those of certain of our customers or suppliers;
- result in the unauthorized access to, and destruction, loss, theft, misappropriation, or release of, our, our customers', or our suppliers' proprietary, confidential, sensitive or otherwise valuable information, including trade secrets, which others could use to compete against us or for disruptive, destructive or otherwise harmful purposes and outcomes;
- destroy or degrade assets including space, ground and intellectual property assets;
- manipulate or tamper with our operations, products, services or other systems delivered to our customers or suppliers;
- compromise other sensitive government functions; and
- damage our reputation with our customers (particularly agencies of various governments) and the public generally.

A security event that involves classified or other sensitive government information or certain controlled technical information could subject us to civil or criminal penalties and could result in loss of security clearances and other accreditations, loss of our government contracts, loss of access to classified information, loss of export privileges or debarment as a government contractor.

***If we cannot successfully protect our intellectual property, our business could suffer.***

We rely on a combination of intellectual property rights, contractual protections, and other practices to protect our proprietary information, technologies and processes. We primarily rely on patent, copyright and trade secret laws to protect our proprietary technologies and processes, including the operations systems and technology we use throughout our business. Others may independently develop the same or similar technologies and processes or may improperly acquire and use information about our technologies and processes, which may allow them to provide products and services similar to ours, which could harm our competitive position. To the extent we pursue additional patent protection for our innovations, patents we may apply for may not issue, and patents that do issue or that we acquire may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may be challenged by third parties. There can be no assurance that any patents we obtain will adequately protect our inventions or survive a legal challenge, as the legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability, and scope of protection of patent and other intellectual property rights are uncertain. We may be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights, and the efforts we take to protect our proprietary rights may not be sufficient.

We rely in part on trade secrets, proprietary know-how and other confidential information to maintain our competitive position. Although we enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with the parties with whom we have strategic and business relationships, no assurance can be given that these agreements will be effective in controlling access to and distribution of our proprietary information. Further, these agreements do not prevent our competitors from independently developing technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technologies.

To protect our intellectual property rights, we may be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect these rights, and we may or may not be able to detect infringement by third parties. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights and to protect our trade secrets. Such litigation could be costly, time consuming and distracting to management and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Furthermore, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights. Our inability to protect our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use, as well as any costly litigation or diversion of our management's attention and resources, could delay future sales and introductions of new capabilities, result in our substituting inferior or more costly technologies into our business, or injure our reputation. In addition, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop and market new capabilities, and we cannot assure you that we could license that technology on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and our inability to license this technology could harm our ability to compete.

***Third parties may allege that our technology violates their proprietary data rights, which could have a negative impact on our operations.***

If any of our technology violates proprietary rights, including copyrights and patents, third parties may assert infringement claims against us. Certain software modules and other intellectual property used by us or in our launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components and systems make use of or incorporate licensed software components and other licensed technology. These components are developed by third parties over whom we have no control. Any claims brought against us may result in limitations on our ability to use the intellectual property subject to these claims. We may be required to redesign our launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components and systems or to obtain licenses from third parties to continue our offerings without substantially re-engineering such products or systems. Our intellectual property rights may be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, infringed or required to be licensed to others. An infringement or misappropriation could harm any competitive advantage we currently derive or may derive from our proprietary rights.

***Indemnity provisions in various agreements potentially expose us to substantial liability for intellectual property infringement and other losses.***

Our agreements with certain other parties include indemnification provisions, under which we agree to indemnify them for losses suffered or incurred as a result of claims of intellectual property infringement and, in some cases, for damages caused by us to property or persons. The term of these indemnity provisions is generally perpetual after execution of the corresponding agreement. Large indemnity payments could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

***We are highly dependent on the services of Peter Beck, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, and if we are unable to retain Mr. Beck, our ability to compete could be harmed.***

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to retain our key personnel. We are highly dependent on the services of Peter Beck, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman. Mr. Beck is the source of many, if not most, of the ideas and execution driving our company. Mr. Beck participates in various high-risk activities, such as recreational aviation, motorsports and operating heavy machinery, all which carry the risk of serious injury and death. If Mr. Beck were to discontinue his service to us due to death, disability or any other reason, there could be a material adverse impact on our operations and the market prices for our securities, and we would be significantly disadvantaged. We do not maintain, and we do not expect to maintain in the future, a key person life insurance policy with respect to Mr. Beck.

***Our inability to hire or retain key personnel could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.***

We depend on the continued contributions of our senior management and other key personnel. The loss of the services of one or more of these individuals could significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our development and strategic objectives and could divert other senior management time in searching for their replacements. We registered the resale of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options or settlement of restricted stock units held by members of our management. To the extent that members of our management were to sell significant amounts of equity in us, we may have more difficulty in retaining and continuing to incentivize these members of management than we have historically.

Our future success also depends on our ability to identify, attract and retain highly skilled technical, managerial, financial and other personnel. The loss of the services of any of our key personnel, the inability to attract or retain qualified personnel, or delays in hiring required personnel, particularly in engineering and sales, may seriously harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous companies. Often, significant amounts of time and resources are required to train technical, sales and other personnel. Qualified individuals are in high demand. We may incur significant costs to attract and retain them, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. We may be unable to attract and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational and managerial requirements, on a timely basis or at all, and we may be required to pay increased compensation in order to do so. If we are unable to attract and retain the qualified personnel we need to succeed, our business would suffer. Also, to the extent we hire personnel from competitors, we may be subject to allegations that they have been improperly solicited or divulged proprietary or other confidential information.

***Labor-related matters, including labor disputes, may adversely affect our operations.***

None of our employees are currently represented by a union. If our employees decide to form or affiliate with a union, we cannot predict the negative effects such future organizational activities will have on our business and operations. If we were to become subject to work stoppages, we could experience disruption in our operations, including delays in manufacturing and operations, and increases in our labor costs, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, we have in the past and could face in the future a variety of employee claims against us, including but not limited to general discrimination, privacy, wage and hour, labor and employment, Employee Retirement Income Security Act and disability claims. Any claims could also result in litigation against us or regulatory proceedings being brought against us by various government agencies that regulate our business, including the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. Often these cases raise complex factual and legal issues and create risks and uncertainties.

***Given the relative contribution and materiality of our New Zealand operations, fluctuations in foreign exchange rates or future hedging activities could have a negative impact on our business.***

We are exposed to foreign exchange risk as certain of our expenses and liabilities are required to be paid in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily the New Zealand dollar, and are translated into U.S. dollars for the purposes of compiling our consolidated financial statements. During 2023, approximately 22% of our expenditures, or \$94.9 million, were denominated in foreign currencies, whereas primarily all of our revenues were denominated in U.S. dollars. In addition, we generally maintain our cash and cash equivalents in U.S. dollars or investments denominated in U.S. dollars. Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, which can be unpredictable, could result in disproportionate increases in our expenses and future liabilities as compared to our revenue and current assets. We do not currently, but may in the future, use hedging strategies or seek to maintain a greater portion of our cash and cash equivalents in foreign currencies or investments denominated in foreign currencies to manage and minimize the impact of exchange rate fluctuations on our financial statements. If we decide to hedge our foreign currency exchange rate exposure, we may not be able to hedge effectively due to lack of experience, unreasonable costs, or illiquid markets.

***We may require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available on company favorable terms, if at all, or may be available only by diluting existing stockholders or putting excessive debt leverage and insolvency risk on the business.***

Historically, we have funded our operations and capital expenditures primarily through equity issuances, debt and cash generated from our operations. Although we currently anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents and cash flow from operations will be sufficient to meet our cash needs for the foreseeable future, we may require additional financing, and we may not be able to obtain debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all. If we raise equity financing to fund operations or on an opportunistic basis, our stockholders may experience significant dilution of their ownership interests. If we obtain debt financing, the terms of such debt financing may restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, require us to maintain certain financial covenants, or restrict our ability to pay dividends. If we need additional capital and cannot raise it on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to, among other things, develop new products, technologies and services, enhance our operating infrastructure, expand the markets in which we operate and potentially acquire complementary businesses and technologies.

***We previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. Although we believe these material weaknesses have been remediated, we cannot provide assurances that additional material weaknesses, or significant deficiencies, will not occur in the future, which could have a significant adverse effect on our business and the price of our common stock.***

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”). Our management is likewise required, on a quarterly basis, to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls and to disclose any changes and material weaknesses identified through such evaluation in those internal controls.

A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the financial statements would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. We did not maintain an effective control environment as we did not maintain a sufficient complement of accounting and financial reporting resources commensurate with our financial reporting requirements. To address this material weakness, we implemented a formal risk assessment process, implemented a training program, hired additional personnel, implemented additional review procedures and implemented information technology and application controls, among other things. In addition, we previously identified material weaknesses related to systematic controls over segregation of duties for recording journal entries, limiting privileged-level access and change management for general IT systems at SolAero. While we believe these material weaknesses have been remediated as of December 31, 2023, we cannot assure you that we have identified all of our existing material weaknesses, or that we will not in the future have additional material weaknesses.

In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, we have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources, including accounting-related costs and significant management oversight. If any of these new or improved controls and systems, or the existing systems and third-party software applications that we rely on for financial reporting, do not perform as expected, we may experience further deficiencies in our controls and we may not be able to meet our financial reporting obligations.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, additional weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we are required to include in our periodic reports that we file with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”).

Additionally, our independent registered public accounting firm is required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our internal control over financial reporting is documented, designed, or operating. Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations and could cause a decline in the price of our common stock.

***We are incurring, and will continue to incur, significant increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company, which could have an adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.***

As a public company, we are facing, and will continue to face, increased legal, accounting, administrative and other costs and expenses as a public company that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including the requirements of Section 404, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, the PCAOB and the securities exchanges, impose additional reporting and other obligations on public companies. Compliance with public company requirements will increase costs and make certain activities more time-consuming. A number of those requirements mandate the Company to carry out activities we have not done previously. In addition, expenses associated with SEC reporting requirements are being incurred. Furthermore, if any issues in complying with those requirements are identified (for example, if the auditor identify a material weakness or significant deficiency in the internal control over financial reporting), we could incur additional costs rectifying those issues, and the existence of those issues could adversely affect our reputation or investor perceptions of it. It may also be more expensive to maintain director and officer liability insurance. Risks associated with our status as a public company may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. The additional reporting and other obligations imposed by these rules and regulations will increase legal and financial compliance costs and the costs of related legal, accounting and administrative activities. These increased costs will require us to divert a significant amount of money that could otherwise be used to expand the business and achieve strategic objectives. Advocacy efforts by stockholders and third parties may also prompt additional changes in governance and reporting requirements, which could further increase costs.

***A significant portion of our management team has limited experience managing a public company.***

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly-traded company, interacting with public company investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company that is subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***The release, unplanned ignition, explosion, or improper handling of dangerous materials used in our business could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our financial results.***

Our business operations involve the handling, production and disposition of potentially explosive and ignitable energetic materials and other dangerous chemicals, including materials used in rocket propulsion. The handling, production, transport and disposition of hazardous materials could result in incidents that temporarily shut down or otherwise disrupt our manufacturing operations and could cause production delays. A release of these chemicals or an unplanned ignition or explosion could result in death or significant injuries to employees and others. Material property damage to us and third parties could also occur. Extensive regulations apply to the handling of explosive and energetic materials, including but not limited to regulations governing hazardous substances and hazardous waste. The failure to properly store and ultimately dispose of such materials could create significant liability and/or result in regulatory sanctions. Any release, unplanned ignition, or explosion could expose us to adverse publicity or liability for damages or cause production delays, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, financial condition and/or cash flows.

***If we experience cost overruns on our contracts, we would have to absorb the excess costs which could adversely affect our financial results.***

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the majority of our net sales were from fixed-price contracts. Under fixed-price contracts, we agree to perform specified work for a fixed price and realize all of the profit or loss resulting from variations in the costs of performing the contract. As a result, all fixed-price contracts involve the inherent risk of unreimbursed cost overruns. To the extent we incur unanticipated cost overruns on a fixed-price contract, our profitability would be adversely affected. Future profitability is subject to risks including the ability of suppliers to deliver components of acceptable quality on schedule.

Our fixed-price contracts include development work. This type of work is inherently more uncertain as to future events than non-development contracts, and, as a result, there is typically more variability in estimates of the costs to complete the development stage. While management uses its best judgment to estimate costs associated with fixed-price development, future events could result in adjustments to those estimates.

***We are obligated in our existing equipment financing agreement to comply with covenants that restrict our operating activities, and we may become obligated in future credit facilities or other debt agreements to comply with financial and other covenants that could further restrict our operating activities. A failure to comply could result in a default which could, if not waived by the lenders, result in increased cost, inability to make future draws on credit facilities to the extent then available, acceleration of the payment of any outstanding amounts and potentially foreclosure on our assets securing our obligations.***

Our existing equipment financing agreement contains various restrictive covenants which include, among others, provisions which may restrict our ability to do any of the following, subject to certain exceptions:

- incur additional debt;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- create certain liens;
- sell, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of assets; and
- consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets.

Future credit facilities or other debt agreements also may contain similar or additional covenants, which could include requirements that we maintain certain financial ratios.

Any of the covenants described in this risk factor may restrict our operations and our ability to pursue potentially advantageous business opportunities. In addition, our failure to pay principal and interest when due, a material adverse change in our business, operations or financial condition, a default under certain other indebtedness, the existence of unpaid fines, penalties or judgments above specified amounts, material misrepresentation and specified other events will constitute an event of default under our existing secured loan agreement and future credit facilities or other debt agreements also may contain similar event of default provisions. Our failure to comply with these covenants or the occurrence of another event of default, if not cured or waived, could result in increased cost, inability to make future draws on credit facilities to the extent then available, acceleration of the payment of any outstanding amounts and potentially foreclosure on our assets securing our obligations.

***Our indebtedness and liabilities could limit the cash flow available for our operations, expose us to risks that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and impair our ability to satisfy our obligations under our debt instruments when they come due.***

As of December 31, 2023, after giving pro forma effect to the issuance of and sale of \$355.0 million of our convertible senior notes due 2029 (the “convertible senior notes”) that was consummated on February 6, 2024 and repayment of approximately \$40.0 million of obligations under our equipment financing agreement with a portion of the net proceeds, we would have had approximately \$425.0 million aggregate principal amount of indebtedness, approximately \$70.0 million of which was secured indebtedness. We may also incur additional indebtedness to meet future financing needs. Our indebtedness could have significant negative consequences for our security holders and our business, results of operations and financial condition by, among other things:

- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms or at all;
- requiring the dedication of a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service our indebtedness, which will reduce the amount of cash available for other purposes;
- limiting our flexibility to plan for, or react to, changes in our business;
- exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under equipment financing agreement, are at variable rates of interest;
- diluting the interests of our existing stockholders as a result of issuing shares of our common stock upon conversion of the notes; and
- placing us at a possible competitive disadvantage with competitors that are less leveraged than us or have better access to capital.

Our business may not generate sufficient funds, and we may otherwise be unable to maintain sufficient cash reserves, to pay amounts due under our indebtedness and our cash needs may increase in the future.

***We may be unable to raise the funds necessary to repurchase our convertible senior notes for cash following a fundamental change, or to pay any cash amounts due upon conversion, and our other then-existing indebtedness may limit our ability to repurchase the notes or pay cash upon their conversion.***

The holder of our convertible senior notes may, subject to a certain limited exceptions, require us to repurchase their convertible senior notes following a “fundamental change” (as defined in the indenture governing the convertible senior notes) at a cash repurchase price generally equal to the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, upon conversion, we will satisfy part or all of our conversion obligation in cash unless we elect to settle conversions solely in shares of our common stock. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to repurchase the convertible senior notes or pay any cash amounts due upon conversion. In addition, applicable law, regulatory authorities and the agreements governing any of our other indebtedness may restrict our ability to repurchase the convertible senior notes or pay any cash amounts due upon conversion. For example, certain fundamental change transactions would constitute an event of default under our equipment financing agreement. Our failure to repurchase convertible senior notes or pay any cash amounts due upon conversion when required will constitute a default under the indenture governing the convertible senior notes. A default under the indenture or the fundamental change itself could also lead to a default under agreements governing our other indebtedness, which may result in that other indebtedness becoming immediately payable in full. We may not have sufficient funds to satisfy all amounts due under our other indebtedness and the convertible senior notes.

***Provisions in the indenture could delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover of us.***

Certain provisions in the convertible senior notes and the indenture could make a third party attempt to acquire us more difficult or expensive. For example, if a takeover constitutes a fundamental change, then noteholders will have the right to require us to repurchase their convertible senior notes for cash. In addition, if a takeover constitutes a make-whole fundamental change, then we may be required to temporarily increase the conversion rate. In either case, and in other cases, our obligations under the convertible senior notes and the indenture could increase the cost of acquiring us or otherwise discourage a third party from acquiring us or removing incumbent management, including in a transaction that holders of our common stock or convertible senior notes may view as favorable.

***The capped call transactions may affect the value of the notes and our common stock.***

In connection with the issuance of our convertible senior notes, we entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions with certain financial institutions (the “option counterparties”). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce or offset the potential dilution upon conversion of the convertible senior notes and/or at our election (subject to certain conditions) offset any potential cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted convertible senior notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap.

We have been advised that, in connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates purchased shares of our common stock and/or entered into various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock.

In addition, we have been advised that the option counterparties and/or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to our common stock and/or purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the convertible senior notes and from time to time prior to the maturity of the convertible senior notes (and are likely to do so on each exercise date of the capped call transactions, which are expected to occur during the 40 trading day period beginning on the 41st scheduled trading day prior to the maturity date of the convertible senior notes, or following our election to terminate any portion of the capped call transactions in connection with any repurchase, redemption or early conversion of the convertible senior notes). This activity could cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of our common stock.

***We are subject to counterparty risk with respect to the capped call transactions, and the capped call may not operate as planned.***

The option counterparties are, or are affiliates of, financial institutions, and we will be subject to the risk that any or all of them might default under the capped call transactions. Our exposure to the credit risk of the option counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. Past global economic conditions have resulted in the actual or perceived failure or financial difficulties of many financial institutions. If an option counterparty becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at that time under the capped call transactions with such option counterparty. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, an increase in our exposure will be correlated to an increase in the market price and in the volatility of our common stock. In addition, upon a default by an option counterparty, we may suffer more dilution than we currently anticipate with respect to our common stock. We can provide no assurance as to the financial stability or viability of the option counterparties.

In addition, the capped call transactions are complex, and they may not operate as planned. For example, the terms of the capped call transactions may be subject to adjustment, modification or, in some cases, renegotiation if certain corporate or other transactions occur. Accordingly, these transactions may not operate as we intend if we are required to adjust their terms as a result of transactions in the future or upon unanticipated developments that may adversely affect the functioning of the capped call transactions.

***Changes in our accounting estimates and assumptions could negatively affect our financial position and results of operations.***

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP. These accounting principles require us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our financial statements. We are also required to make certain judgments that affect the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during each reporting period. We periodically evaluate our estimates and assumptions including, but not limited to, those relating to business acquisitions, revenue recognition, restructuring costs, recoverability of assets including customer receivables, valuation of goodwill and intangibles, contingencies, stock-based compensation and income taxes. We base our estimates on historical experience and various assumptions that we believe to be reasonable based on specific circumstances. These assumptions and estimates involve the exercise of judgment and discretion, which may evolve over time in light of operational experience, regulatory direction, developments in accounting principles and other factors. Actual results could differ from these estimates as a result of changes in circumstances, assumptions, policies or developments in the business, which could materially affect our consolidated financial statements.

***Our actual operating results may differ significantly from our guidance.***

From time to time, we may release guidance regarding our future performance that represents our management's estimates as of the date of release. This guidance, which consists of forward-looking statements, is prepared by our management and is qualified by, and subject to, the assumptions and the other information contained or referred to in the release. Our guidance is not prepared with a view toward compliance with published guidelines of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and neither any independent registered public accounting firm nor any other independent expert or outside party compiles, examines or reviews the guidance and, accordingly, no such person expresses any opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

Guidance is based upon a number of assumptions and estimates that, while presented with numerical specificity, is inherently subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond our control and are based upon specific assumptions with respect to future business decisions, some of which will change. We may generally state possible outcomes as high and low ranges which are intended to provide a sensitivity analysis as variables are changed but are not intended to represent that actual results could not fall outside of these ranges. The principal reason that we may release this data is to provide a basis for our management to discuss our business outlook with analysts and investors. We do not accept any responsibility for any projections or reports published by any such persons.

Guidance is necessarily speculative in nature, and it can be expected that some or all of the assumptions of the guidance furnished by us will not materialize or will vary significantly from actual results, particularly any guidance relating to the results of operations of acquired businesses or companies as our management will be less familiar with their business, procedures and operations. Accordingly, our guidance is only an estimate of what management believes is realizable as of the date of release. Actual results will vary from the guidance and the variations may be material. Investors should also recognize that the reliability of any forecasted financial data will diminish the farther in the future that the data are forecast. In light of the foregoing, investors are urged to put the guidance in context and not to place undue reliance on it. Any failure to successfully implement our operating strategy could result in the actual operating results being different than the guidance, and such differences may be adverse and material.

***Certain future operational facilities may require significant expenditures in capital improvements and operating expenses to develop and foster basic levels of service needed for our operations, and the ongoing need to maintain existing operational facilities requires us to expend capital.***

As part of our growth strategy, we may need to acquire, build or utilize additional facilities. Construction of incremental factories and launch pads or other facilities in which we conduct our operations may require significant capital expenditures to develop, and in the future we may be required to make similar expenditures to expand, improve or construct adequate facilities for our operations. If we cannot access the capital we need, we may not be able to execute on our growth strategy, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures. If the costs of funding new locations or renovations or enhancements at existing locations exceed budgeted amounts or the time for building or renovation is longer than anticipated, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

***We currently have, and will continue to have, significant lease obligations, and our failure to meet those obligations could adversely affect our financial condition and business.***

We currently have, and will continue to have, significant lease obligations for our for properties, vehicles and equipment. We depend on cash flow from operations to pay our lease expenses.

If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operating activities to fund these expenses, we may not be able to meet our lease obligations, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and business. Furthermore, the significant cash flow required to satisfy our financial obligations under the leases could limit our ability to incur indebtedness and make capital expenditures or other investments in our business.

***If we commercialize outside the United States, we will be exposed to a variety of risks associated with international operations that could materially and adversely affect our business.***

As part of our growth strategy, we may leverage our initial U.S. operations to expand internationally. In that event, we expect that we would be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

- restructuring our operations to comply with local regulatory regimes;
- identifying, hiring and training highly skilled personnel;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- the need for U.S. government approval to operate our launch vehicles and spacecraft systems outside the United States;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue;
- government appropriation of assets;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States; and
- disadvantages of competing against companies from countries that are not subject to U.S. laws and regulations, including anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering regulations, as well as exposure of our foreign operations to liability under these regulatory regimes.

***We are subject to many hazards and operational risks that can disrupt our business, including interruptions or disruptions in service at our primary facilities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our operations are subject to many hazards and operational risks inherent to our business, including general business risks, product liability and damage to third parties, our infrastructure or properties that may be caused by fires, floods and other natural disasters, power losses, telecommunications failures, terrorist attacks, human errors, pandemics and other similar health crises and similar events. Additionally, our manufacturing operations are hazardous at times and may expose us to safety risks, including environmental risks and health and safety hazards to our employees or third parties.

Any significant interruption due to any of the above hazards and operational to the manufacturing or operation of our spacecraft systems at one of our primary facilities, including from weather conditions, growth constraints, performance by third-party providers (such as electric, utility or telecommunications providers), failure to properly handle and use hazardous materials, failure of computer systems, power supplies, fuel supplies, infrastructure damage, disagreements with the owners of the land on which our facilities are located, or damage sustained to our runway could result in manufacturing delays or the delay or cancellation of our spacecraft and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Moreover, our insurance coverage may be inadequate to cover our liabilities related to such hazards or operational risks. In addition, we may not be able to maintain adequate insurance in the future at rates we consider reasonable and commercially justifiable, and insurance may not continue to be available on terms as favorable as our current arrangements. The occurrence of a significant uninsured claim, or a claim in excess of the insurance coverage limits maintained by us, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Natural disasters, unusual weather conditions, epidemic outbreaks, terrorist acts and political events could disrupt our business and flight schedule.***

The occurrence of one or more natural disasters such as tornadoes, hurricanes, fires, floods and earthquakes, unusual weather conditions, epidemic or pandemic outbreaks, terrorist attacks or disruptive political events in certain regions where our facilities are located, or where our third-party contractors' and suppliers' facilities are located, could adversely affect our business. Natural disasters including tornados, hurricanes, floods and earthquakes may damage our facilities or those of our suppliers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Severe weather, such as rainfall, snowfall or extreme temperatures, may impact the ability for spacecraft to operate as planned, resulting in additional expense to reschedule the operation and customer travel plans, thereby reducing our sales and profitability. Terrorist attacks, actual or threatened acts of war or the escalation of current hostilities, or any other military or trade disruptions impacting our domestic or foreign suppliers of components of our products, may impact our operations by, among other things, causing supply chain disruptions and increases in commodity prices, which could adversely affect our raw materials or transportation costs. These events also could cause or act to prolong an economic recession or depression in the United States or abroad. To the extent these events also impact one or more of our suppliers or contractors or result in the closure of any of their facilities or our facilities, we may be unable to maintain spacecraft schedules, provide other support functions to our astronaut experience or fulfill our other contracts. In addition, the disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place currently are limited and are unlikely to prove adequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans and, more generally, any of these events could cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease, which could adversely impact our operations.

***Any acquisitions, partnerships or joint ventures that we enter into could disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

From time to time, we may evaluate potential strategic acquisitions of businesses, including partnerships or joint ventures with third parties. We may not be successful in identifying acquisition, partnership and joint venture candidates. In addition, we may not be able to continue the operational success of such businesses or successfully finance or integrate any businesses that we acquire or with which we form a partnership or joint venture. We may have potential write-offs of acquired assets and/or an impairment of any goodwill recorded as a result of acquisitions. Furthermore, the integration of any acquisition may divert management's time and resources from our core business and disrupt our operations or may result in conflicts with our business. Any acquisition, partnership or joint venture may not be successful, may reduce our cash reserves, may negatively affect our earnings and financial performance and, to the extent financed with the proceeds of debt, may increase our indebtedness. We cannot ensure that any acquisition, partnership or joint venture we make will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Matters**

***Our business is subject to various regulatory risks that could adversely affect our operations.***

The environment in which we operate is highly regulated due to the sensitive nature of our complex and technologically advanced systems, including launch vehicles, spacecraft and spacecraft components, in addition to those regulations broadly applicable to publicly listed corporations. There are numerous regulatory risks that could adversely affect operations, including but not limited to:

- **Changes in laws and regulations.** It is possible that the laws and regulations governing our business and operations will change in the future. A substantial portion of our revenue is generated from customers outside of the U.S. There may be a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations if we are required to alter our business to comply with changes in both domestic and foreign regulations, tariffs, or taxes and other trade barriers that reduce or restrict our ability to sell our products and services on a global basis, or by political and economic instability in the countries in which we conduct business. Any failure to comply with such regulatory requirements could also subject us to various penalties or sanctions.
- **Import and Export Restrictions.** Certain of our launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components, systems, services, or technologies we have developed require the implementation or acquisition of products or technologies from third parties and affiliates, including those in other jurisdictions. In addition, certain of our launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components, systems, services or technologies may be required to be forwarded, imported or exported to other jurisdictions. In certain cases, if the use of the technologies can be viewed by the jurisdiction in which that supplier, subcontractor or affiliate resides as being subject to import or export constraints or restrictions relating to national security, we may not be able to obtain the technologies and products that we require from subcontractors and suppliers who would otherwise be our preferred choice or may not be able to obtain the export permits necessary to transfer or export our technology. The inability to obtain or maintain export approvals, and export restrictions or changes during contract execution or non-compliance by our suppliers, subcontractors and customers, could have an adverse effect on our revenues and margins.

- U.S. Government Approval Requirements. For certain aspects of our business operations, we are required to obtain U.S. government licenses and approvals and to enter into agreements with various government bodies in order to export launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacecraft components and related equipment, to disclose technical data, or provide defense services to foreign persons. The delayed receipt of or the failure to obtain the necessary U.S. government licenses, approvals and agreements may prohibit entry into or interrupt the completion of contracts which could lead to a customer's termination of a contract for default or monetary penalties. In addition, certain aspects of our business operations depend on the Agreement between the Government of New Zealand and the Government of the United States of America on Technology Safeguards Associated with United States Participation in Space Launches from New Zealand. Any change or termination of this agreement could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.
- Other Government Regulations. Our ability to pursue our business activities is regulated by various agencies and departments of the U.S. government and the governments of other countries. Commercial space launch activities require licenses from the Department of Transportation and, for launches from Launch Complex 1, the New Zealand Space Agency. Our license to conduct launches at Launch Complex 2 requires certification of our flight termination system software by NASA. Radio communications for launch activities and spacecraft operations require licenses from the Federal Communications Commission and/or New Zealand Radio Spectrum Management and frequency coordination with the International Telecommunication Union. The operation of private remote sensing space systems requires a license from the Department of Commerce. Any failure to comply with these and other regulatory requirements could subject us to various penalties or sanctions and could have a significant adverse effect on our reputation, financial condition and results of operations.
- Competitive Impact of U.S. Regulations. Export and import control, economic sanction and trade embargo laws and regulations, including those administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security, the U.S. State Department's Directorate of Defense Trade Controls and the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, but not limited to the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) and Export Administration Regulations (EAR), may limit certain business opportunities or delay or restrict our ability to contract with potential foreign customers or suppliers. To the extent that our non-U.S. competitors are not subject to similar export and import control, economic sanction and trade embargo laws and regulations, they may enjoy a competitive advantage with foreign customers, and it could become increasingly difficult for us to recapture this lost market share.
- Anti-Corruption Laws. As part of the regulatory and legal environments in which we operate, we are subject to global anti-corruption laws that prohibit improper payments directly or indirectly to government officials, authorities or persons defined in those anti-corruption laws in order to obtain or retain business or other improper advantages in the conduct of business. Our policies mandate compliance with anti-corruption laws. Failure by our employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers and/ or partners to comply with anti-corruption laws could impact us in various ways that include, but are not limited to, criminal, civil and administrative fines and/or legal sanctions and the inability to bid for or enter into contracts with certain entities, all of which could have a significant adverse effect on our reputation, operations and financial results.

***Our operations in the U.S. government market are subject to significant regulatory risk.***

Our operations in the U.S. government market are subject to significant government regulation. A failure by us to maintain the relevant clearances and approvals could limit our ability to operate in the U.S. government market. Further, there can be no assurance that we will continue to be awarded contracts by the U.S. government. In addition, a failure by us to keep current and compliant with relevant U.S. regulations could result in fines, penalties, repayments or suspension or debarment from U.S. government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time and could have an adverse effect on our standing and eligibility for future U.S. government contracts.

U.S. government contractors (including their subcontractors and others with whom they do business) must comply with many significant procurement regulations and other specific legal requirements. These regulations and other requirements, although often customary in government contracting, increase our performance and compliance costs and risks and are regularly evolving. New laws, regulations or procurement requirements or changes to current ones (including, for example, regulations related to cybersecurity, privacy, information protection, cost accounting, counterfeit parts, anti-human trafficking, specialty metals, conflict minerals and use of certain non-US equipment) can significantly increase our costs and risks and reduce our profitability.

We operate in a highly regulated environment and may be audited and reviewed by the U.S. government and its agencies, such as the Defense Contract Management Agency and agency Offices of Inspector General. These agencies may review performance under our contracts, our cost structure and accounting, and our compliance with applicable laws, regulations, terms, and standards, as well as the adequacy of our systems and processes in meeting government requirements. If an audit uncovers improper or illegal activities, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties, sanctions, forfeiture of profits or suspension or debarment. In addition, we could suffer serious reputational harm if allegations of impropriety were made against us or our business partners.

If we or those with whom we do business do not comply with the laws, regulations, contract terms and processes to which we are subject or if government customer business practices or requirements change significantly, it could affect our ability to compete and have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and/or cash flows.

***Failure to comply with the requirements of the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual could result in interruption, delay or suspension of our ability to provide our products and services, and could result in loss of current and future business with the U.S. government.***

Certain contracts with the U.S. government may require us to be issued facility security clearances under the National Industrial Security Program. The National Industrial Security Program requires that a corporation maintaining a facility security clearance be effectively insulated from foreign ownership, control or influence (“FOCI”). Failure to maintain an agreement with the DoD regarding the appropriate FOCI mitigation arrangement could result in invalidation or termination of the facility security clearances, which in turn would mean that we would not be able to enter into future contracts with the U.S. government requiring facility security clearances, and may result in the loss of our ability to complete existing contracts with the U.S. government.

***Changes in tax law, in our tax rates or in exposure to additional income tax liabilities or assessments may materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Changes in law and policy relating to taxes may materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. For example, on March 27, 2020 the U.S. enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”). The CARES Act, among other things, includes provisions relating to refundable payroll tax credits, deferment of employer side social security payments, NOL carryback periods, alternative minimum tax credit refunds, modification to the net interest deduction limitations, and technical corrections to tax depreciation methods for qualified improvement property.

The U.S. also enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (“2017 Tax Act”) on December 22, 2017, which significantly changed the U.S. federal income taxation of U.S. corporations. The 2017 Tax Act remains unclear in many respects and has been, and may continue to be, the subject of amendments and technical corrections, as well as interpretations and implementing regulations by the Treasury and IRS, which have mitigated or increased certain adverse impacts of the 2017 Tax Act and may continue to do so in the future. In addition, it is unclear how certain of these U.S. federal income tax changes will affect state and local taxation, which often uses federal taxable income as a starting point for computing state and local tax liabilities. We continue to examine the impact the CARES Act and the 2017 Tax Act may have on our business in future quarters.

The U.S. Congress is currently considering other legislative proposals, including increasing the U.S. federal income tax rate on corporations like us, which, if enacted, could materially impact our financial condition and cash flows in the future.

***Our operations are subject to governmental law and regulations relating to environmental matters, which may expose us to significant costs and liabilities that could negatively impact our financial condition.***

We are subject to various federal, state, provincial and local environmental laws and regulations relating to the operation of our businesses, including those governing pollution, the handling, storage, disposal and transportation of hazardous substances, and the ownership and operation of real property. Such laws and regulations may result in significant liabilities and costs to us due to the actions or inactions of the previous owners. In addition, new laws and regulations, more stringent enforcement of existing laws and regulations or the discovery of previously unknown contamination could result in additional costs.

***We may experience warranty claims for product failures, schedule delays or other problems with existing or new products.***

Many of the products we develop and manufacture are technologically advanced systems that must function under demanding operating conditions. The sophisticated and rigorous design, manufacturing and testing processes and practices we employ do not entirely prevent the risk that we may not be able to successfully launch or manufacture our products on schedule or that our products may not perform as intended.

When our products fail to perform adequately, some of our contracts require us to forfeit a portion of our expected profit, receive reduced payments, provide a replacement product or service or reduce the price of subsequent sales to the same customer. Performance penalties may also be imposed when we fail to meet delivery schedules or other measures of contract performance. We do not generally insure against potential costs resulting from any required remedial actions or costs or loss of sales due to postponement or cancellation of scheduled operations or product deliveries.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.***

Our share price may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities litigation, including class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management’s attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition, and results of operations. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject the Company to significant liabilities.

*We may become involved in litigation that may materially adversely affect us.*

From time to time, we may become involved in various legal proceedings relating to matters incidental to the ordinary course of our business, including intellectual property, commercial, product liability, employment, class action, whistleblower and other litigation and claims, and governmental and other regulatory investigations and proceedings. Such matters can be time-consuming, divert management's attention and resources, cause us to incur significant expenses or liability or require us to change our business practices. Because of the potential risks, expenses and uncertainties of litigation, we may, from time to time, settle disputes, even where we believe that we have meritorious claims or defenses. Because litigation is inherently unpredictable, we cannot assure you that the results of any of these actions will not have a material adverse effect on our business.

*Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and, if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing the suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel, which may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders.*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and, if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing the suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel except any action (A) as to which the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, (C) for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction, or (D) any action arising under the Securities Act, as to which the Court of Chancery and the federal district court for the District of Delaware shall have concurrent jurisdiction. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims, although our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the exclusive forum provision will be applicable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

#### **Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock**

*Future resales of common stock may cause the market price of our securities to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.*

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

As restrictions on resale end and registration statements for the sale of the shares held by parties who have contractual registration rights are available for use, the sale or possibility of sale of these shares could have the effect of increasing the volatility in the market price of our common stock, or decreasing the market price itself. As a result of any such decreases in price of our common stock, purchasers who acquire shares of our common stock may lose some or all of their investment.

Any significant downward pressure on the price of our common stock as the selling stockholders sell the shares of our common stock, or the prospect of such shares could encourage short sales by the selling stockholders or others. Any such short sales could place further downward pressure on the price of our common stock.

***Our issuance of additional capital stock, warrants or convertible debt securities in connection with financings, refinancings of existing indebtedness, acquisitions, investments, the Equity Incentive Plan or otherwise will dilute all other stockholders.***

We expect to issue additional capital stock or securities exercisable for or convertible into capital stock in the future that will result in dilution to all other stockholders. We expect to grant equity awards to employees, directors and consultants under the Equity Incentive Plan. We may also raise capital through equity financings in the future. As part of our business strategy, we may acquire or make investments in complementary companies, products or technologies and issue equity securities to pay for any such acquisition or investment. Any such issuances of additional capital stock may cause stockholders to experience significant dilution of their ownership interests and the per share value of our common stock to decline. In addition, if we raise additional capital through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities or elect to settle conversions of our convertible senior notes in shares of our common stock, our existing shareholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of us. Moreover, any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock.

***Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Delaware law may inhibit a takeover of us, which could limit the price investors might be willing to pay in the future for our common stock and could entrench management.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. These provisions include a staggered board of directors and the ability of the board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred shares, which may make the removal of management more difficult and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

We are also subject to anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law, which could delay or prevent a change of control. Together these provisions may make the removal of management more difficult and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

## Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

## Item 1C. Cybersecurity

### Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy

Our cybersecurity risk management strategy is a key component and has been integrated into our overall enterprise risk management program and has been designed based on established industry frameworks and standards, including those developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the US Department of Defense's Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification (CMMC) program. Although this does not mean that we currently meet all of any particular technical standards, specifications, or requirements, we use these frameworks, complemented by insights from internal assessments, to guide the development of policies governing the use of our information assets, access to intellectual property, and the safeguarding of personal information.

To fortify our information assets, we employ industry-standard measures such as multifactor authentication and endpoint protection defenses. Moreover, we collaborate with internal stakeholders across the organization to embed fundamental cybersecurity principles into our operations. This entails implementing multiple layers of cybersecurity defenses, restricting access based on business necessity, and ensuring the integrity of our business information. Throughout the year, our employees undergo regular cybersecurity awareness training, receive guidance on protecting confidential information, and participate in simulated phishing exercises. We maintain a cybersecurity incident response plan that includes a cross-functional response team and procedures for responding to cybersecurity incidents.

We engage third-party assessors to conduct penetration testing and evaluate our adherence to industry-standard frameworks. Additionally, we maintain ongoing relationships with incident response experts and other external professionals. We also seek to collaborate with industry peers and cybersecurity practitioners in order to facilitate the exchange of insights and knowledge regarding potential threats, best practices, and emerging trends. We have developed processes to identify and oversee risks from cybersecurity threats associated with our third-party service providers, which includes the information security team assisting with and assessing cybersecurity robustness during onboarding as well as risk-based monitoring on an ongoing basis.

Our global information technology security team collaborates periodically with a cross-functional group of subject matter experts and leaders to assess and refine our cybersecurity posture and preparedness. This collaborative effort extends to partnerships with the National Defense Cyber Alliance, National Security Agency, and the FBI to monitor and comprehend active risks within the Aerospace industry, Defense Industrial Base, and Critical Infrastructure.

As of December 31, 2023, we have not identified any risks from cybersecurity threats (including any previous cybersecurity incidents) that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect the Company's business strategy, financial condition or results of operations. For further details on cybersecurity risks, please refer to the Risk Factors discussion in Item 1A of this Report, including the discussion under the heading "*Any significant disruption in or unauthorized access to our computer systems or those of third parties that we utilize in our operations, including those relating to cybersecurity or arising from cyber-attacks, could result in a loss or degradation of service, unauthorized disclosure of data, or theft or tampering of intellectual property, any of which could materially adversely impact our business.*"

### Governance of Cybersecurity Risk Management

Our Board of Directors holds collective oversight responsibility for our strategic and operational risks. Assisting the Board in this capacity, our Audit Committee thoroughly reviews and deliberates on our risk assessment and risk management practices, including cybersecurity risks, in collaboration with management. The Audit Committee provides periodic reports on these reviews to the full Board of Directors.

Management bears the responsibility for the day-to-day assessment and management of cybersecurity risks. Our Chief Information Officer (CIO) assumes primary oversight of material risks stemming from cybersecurity threats. With over 20 years of experience across various information technology roles, our CIO also serves as the Vice President accountable for the Information Technology organization and information protection.

Reporting directly to our CIO, our Cybersecurity Manager brings over 15 years of experience in aerospace IT organizations, coupled with more than 10 years of expertise in cybersecurity.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our CIO and Cybersecurity Manager evaluate our cybersecurity readiness through a combination of internal assessment tools and third-party control tests, vulnerability assessments, audits, and alignment with industry standards. We maintain governance and compliance structures tailored to promptly escalate cybersecurity-related matters to our cybersecurity team, addressing potential threats or vulnerabilities. Incidents undergo evaluation based on their impact and potential materiality, followed by reporting to designated internal and external personnel in accordance with defined procedures. Moreover, we implement diverse defensive measures and continuous monitoring techniques, leveraging established industry frameworks and cybersecurity standards, including collaboration with third-party security operations centers.

Our CIO conducts periodic meetings with the Audit Committee to review our information technology systems and address significant cybersecurity risks.

### **Item 2. Properties**

As of December 31, 2023, our principal facilities include our offices and production facility in Auckland, New Zealand, our offices and production facilities in Long Beach, California, our propulsion test center complex in Kopuku, New Zealand, our launch complexes in Mahia, New Zealand and Wallops Island, Virginia and our solar cell production facility in Albuquerque, New Mexico. We lease or have contractual rights to access, but do not own, these facilities.

Our lease for our main office space and production facilities in Auckland, New Zealand expires on April 30, 2028, and we have the option to renew the lease for four additional years thereafter. This facility is our main production facility for Electron. Our locations in Long Beach, California, includes office space and production facilities for certain components that we use in Electron. The two leases in Long Beach, California, one lease expires on June 30, 2027, and we have the option to extend the term of the lease for up to two additional periods of five years each thereafter and another lease that expires on June 30, 2025 that has an option to extend the term for five years.

We lease a propulsion test complex, which houses rocket engine testing facilities, in Kopuku, New Zealand. Our lease for this complex expires on November 15, 2029. We have the right to renew this lease agreement for four additional terms of five years each, followed by a fifth term of five years, less one day.

We also operate a launch complexes in Mahia, New Zealand and Wallops Island, Virginia. The current term of the lease agreement for our Mahia, New Zealand, launch complex expires on November 30, 2024. We have the right to renew our lease agreement for four additional terms of three years each. We have entered into an agreement providing us with rights to access the facilities, launch property and services at the Wallops Island, Virginia launch complex, which expires on September 28, 2028.

Our solar cell production activities are conducted out of our Albuquerque, New Mexico facility. From this location we conduct research and development and design and manufacturing of solar cell production. We conduct these operations at two nearby leased buildings comprising an approximately 160,000 square foot production and research and development complex in Albuquerque, New Mexico. We have a ground lease for one building that expires on September 18, 2050 and the lease on the second building that expires on May 31, 2042.

We lease a rocket engine testing complex, which houses operations for testing the Archimedes engine, at the Stennis Space Center in Mississippi. Our lease for this complex expires on October 22, 2032. We have the option to renew this lease agreement for ten years, subject to terms contained in the lease.

We lease a dedicated production and development complex designed to deliver a comprehensive suite of advanced composite products for the space industry, in Middle River, Maryland. Our lease for this complex expires on March 31, 2034. We have the option to renew this lease agreement for two additional terms of five years each.

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation relating to claims arising from the ordinary course of business. Our management believes that there are currently no claims or actions pending against us, the ultimate disposition of which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### Market Information and Holders

Our common stock is currently listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol “RKLB”. As of February 22, 2024, there were approximately 38 holders of record of our common stock. Such numbers do not include beneficial owners holding our securities through nominee names.

#### Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. It is the present intention of our Board to retain all earnings, if any, for use in our business operations and, accordingly, our Board does not anticipate declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition. The payment of any cash dividends is within the discretion of our Board. Further, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by the terms of financing or other agreements entered into by it or its subsidiaries from time to time.

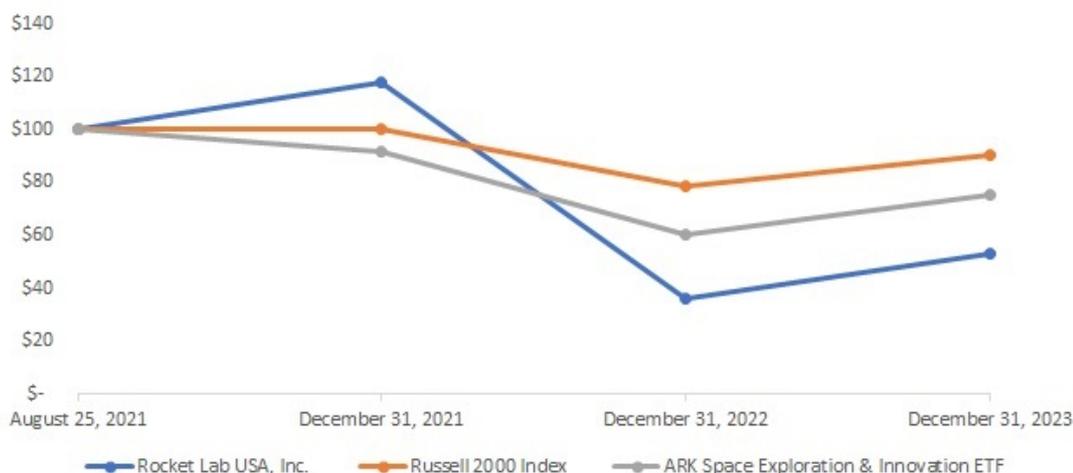
#### Equity Compensation Plan Information

Information about our equity compensation plans is incorporated herein by reference to Part III, Item 12 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Stock Performance Graph

The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whether made before or after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language in any such filing, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.

The following graph depicts the total cumulative stockholder return on our common stock from August 25, 2021, the first day of trading of our common stock on the Nasdaq, through December 31, 2023, relative to the performance of the Russell 2000 Index and the ARK Space Exploration & Innovation ETF. The graph assumes an initial investment of \$100.00 at the close of trading on August 25, 2021 and that all dividends paid by companies included in these indices have been reinvested. The performance shown in the graph below is not intended to forecast or be indicative of future stock price performance.



### Item 6. [Reserved]

## Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

*The following discussion and analysis provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our consolidated results of operations and financial condition. You should read this discussion and analysis in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Certain amounts may not foot due to rounding. Certain information in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described under the sections entitled “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and Item I, Part 1A. “Risk Factors” included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements. Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.*

### Overview

Rocket Lab is an end-to-end space company with an established track record of mission success. We deliver reliable launch services, spacecraft design services, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and other spacecraft and on-orbit management solutions that make it faster, easier and more affordable to access space.

While our business has historically been centered on the development of small-class launch vehicles and the related sale of launch services, we are currently innovating in the areas of medium-class launch vehicles and launch services, space systems design and manufacturing, on-orbit management solutions, and space data applications. Each of these initiatives addresses a critical component of the end-to-end solution and our value proposition for the space economy:

- Launch Services is the design, manufacture, and launch of orbital rockets to deploy payloads to various Earth orbits and interplanetary destinations.
- Space Systems is the design and manufacture of spacecraft components and spacecraft program management services, space data applications and mission operations.

Electron is our orbital small launch vehicle that was designed from the ground up to accommodate a high launch rate business model to meet the growing and dynamic needs of our customers for small launch services. Since its maiden launch in 2017, Electron has become the leading small spacecraft launch vehicle delivering 172 spacecraft to orbit for government and commercial customers across 38 successful missions through December 31, 2023. In 2023, Electron was the second most frequently orbital launched rocket by companies operating in the United States and maintained Rocket Lab as the fourth most frequent orbital launcher globally. Our launch services program has seen us develop many industry-leading innovations, including 3D printed electric turbo-pump rocket engines, fully carbon composite first stage fuel tanks, a private orbital launch complex, a rocket stage that can be configured to convert into a highly capable spacecraft on orbit, and the potential ability to successfully recover a stage from space, providing a path to reusability.

In March 2021, we announced plans to develop our reusable-ready medium-capacity Neutron launch vehicle which will increase the payload capacity of our space launch vehicles to approximately 15,000 kg for expendable launches to low Earth orbit and lighter payloads for reusable configurations and into higher orbits. Neutron will be tailored for commercial and U.S. government constellation launches and ultimately configurable for and capable of human space flight, enabling us to provide crew and cargo resupply to the International Space Station. Neutron will also provide a dedicated service to orbit for larger civil, defense and commercial payloads that need a high level of schedule control and high-flight cadence. Neutron is expected to have the capability of launching nearly all of the spacecraft configurations that we expect to be launched through 2029 and we expect to be able to leverage Electron’s flight heritage across various vehicle subsystems designs, launch complexes and ground station infrastructure.

Our space systems initiatives are supported by the design and manufacture of our Photon family of spacecraft along with a range of components, software and services for spacecraft, including reaction wheels, star trackers, radios, separation systems, solar solutions, command and control spacecraft software, high voltage space grade battery solutions, and additional products in development to serve a wide variety of sub-system functions. We entered this market with our acquisition of leading spacecraft components manufacturer Sinclair Interplanetary, and have since expanded our market participation with the acquisitions of Planetary Systems Corporation, SolAero Holdings, Inc. and aerospace software firm Advanced Solutions, Inc. Each of these strategic acquisitions brought incremental vertically-integrated capabilities for our own Photon family of spacecraft and also enabled Rocket Lab to deliver high-volume manufacturing of critical spacecraft components and software solutions at scale prices to the broader spacecraft merchant market. The Photon family of spacecraft, which are configurable for a range of low Earth orbit, medium Earth orbit, geosynchronous orbit and interplanetary missions enable us to offer an end-to-end mission solution encompassing launch, full spacecraft manufacturing, ground services and mission operations to provide customers with streamlined access to orbit with Rocket Lab as a single mission partner.

## **Recent Developments**

### ***Space Development Agency Constellation Contract***

On December 21, 2023, we, through our wholly owned subsidiary Rocket Lab National Security, entered into an agreement with the Space Development Agency (“SDA”) to design, manufacture, deliver, and operate 18 space vehicles. The contract with the SDA has a total value of \$515 million, which includes a base amount of \$489 million and incentives and options totaling \$26 million. Work under the agreement has begun with the delivery of the space vehicles to the Customer for launch slated for 2027, operation of the satellites through 2030, and an option to operate the satellites through 2033. The agreement contains customary default and termination provisions. In addition, either party may elect to terminate the agreement for convenience at any time as provided in the agreement, subject to certain termination conditions.

## **Key Factors Affecting Our Performance**

### ***Ability to sell additional launch services, space systems service and spacecraft components to new and existing customers***

Our results will be impacted by our ability to sell our launch services, space systems services, and spacecraft components to new and existing customers. We have successfully launched Electron 38 times delivering 172 spacecraft to orbit, including one suborbital launch, through December 31, 2023. We have flight hardware and spacecraft that have flown on over 1,700 missions, including legacy missions enabled by Sinclair Interplanetary (acquired April 2020), Advanced Space Solutions, Inc (acquired October 2021), Planetary Space Corporation (acquired November 2021) and SolAero Technologies (acquired January 2022). Our growth opportunity is dependent on our ability to expand our addressable launch services market with larger volumetric and higher mass payload capabilities of our in-development medium-capacity Neutron launch vehicle, which will address large commercial and government constellation launch opportunities. Our growth opportunity is also dependent on our ability to win spacecraft constellation missions and expand our portfolio of strategic spacecraft components. Our ability to sell additional products to existing customers is a key part of our success, as follow-on purchases indicate customer satisfaction and decrease the likelihood of competitive substitution. To sell additional products and services to new and existing customers, we will need to continue to invest significant resources in our products and services.

### ***Ability to improve profit margins and scale our business***

We intend to continue to invest in initiatives to improve our operating leverage and significantly ramp production. We believe continued reduction in costs and an increase in production volumes will enable the cost of launch vehicles to decline and improve our gross margins. Our ability to achieve our production-efficiency objectives could be negatively impacted by a variety of factors including, among other things, lower-than-expected facility utilization rates, manufacturing and production cost overruns, increased purchased material costs and unexpected supply-chain quality issues or interruptions.

### ***Government expenditures and private enterprise investment into the space economy***

Government expenditures and private enterprise investment has fueled the growth in our target markets. We expect the continued availability of government expenditures and private investment for our customers to help fund purchases of our products and services will remain. This is an important factor in our company’s growth prospects.

## **Key Metrics and Select Financial Data**

We monitor the following key financial and operational metrics that assist us in evaluating our business, measuring our performance, identifying trends and making strategic decisions.

### ***Launch Vehicle Build-Rate and Launch Cadence***

We built approximately eight launch vehicles 2021, approximately 12 launch vehicles in 2022 and approximately 11 launch vehicles in 2023. We launched six vehicles in 2021, nine vehicles in 2022 and ten vehicles in 2023. Growth rates between launches and total launch service revenue are not perfectly correlated because our total revenue is affected by other variables, such as the revenue per launch, which can vary considerably based on factors such as unique orbit and insertion requirements, payload handling needs, launch location, time sensitivity of mission completion and other factors.

### ***Revenue Growth***

We generated \$244.6 million and \$211.0 million in revenue for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, representing a year-on-year increase in revenue of approximately 16%. This year-on-year increase primarily resulted from increased revenues in our organic space system products and services representing growth of \$22.7 million and higher launch cadence that delivered growth of \$11.2 million.

### **Revenue and Cost Value Per Launch**

Revenue value per launch represents the average revenue per launch contract attributable to launches that occurred during a period, regardless of when the revenue was recognized. Revenue value per launch can be a useful metric to provide insight into general competitiveness and price sensitivity in the marketplace. Revenue value per launch can vary considerably, based on factors such as unique orbit and insertion requirements, payload handling needs, launch location, time sensitivity of mission completion and other factors, and as such may not provide absolute clarity with regards to pricing and competitive dynamics in the marketplace.

For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, our revenue value per launch was \$7.1 million, \$6.7 million and \$8.1 million, respectively. Meanwhile, cost per launch was \$7.0 million, \$7.5 million and \$9.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Cost per launch for the year ended December 31, 2023 excludes a \$2.1 million benefit from non-recurring employee retention credit to Launch Services cost of revenue and a \$4.1 million benefit from non-recurring reversal of provision made for contract losses that were credited to Launch Services cost of revenue. The decrease in cost per launch in the year ended December 31, 2023 was driven by launch cadence. The decrease in cost per launch in the year ended December 31, 2022 was driven by efficiencies of scale due to increased build rate and launch cadence as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

### **Backlog**

Backlog represents future revenues that we would recognize in connection with the completion of all contracts and purchase orders that have been entered into by our customers but have not yet been fulfilled, excluding any customer options for future products or services that have not yet been exercised. Contracts for launch services and spacecraft builds typically include termination rights that may be exercised by customers upon advanced notice and payment of a specified termination fee. As of December 31, 2023, our backlog totaled \$1,046.1 million, of which \$248.3 million is related to Launch and \$797.8 million is related to Space Systems.

### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### **Revenue**

Our revenues are derived from a combination of long-term fixed price contracts for launch services and spacecraft builds, and purchase order based spacecraft components sales. Revenues from long-term contracts are recognized using either the “point-in-time” or “over-time” method of revenue recognition. Point-in-time revenue recognition results in cash payments being initially accrued to the balance sheet as deferred revenue as contractual milestones are accomplished and then recognized as revenue once the final contractual obligation is completed. Over-time revenue recognition is based on an input measure of progress based on costs incurred compared to estimated total costs at completion. Each project has a contractual revenue value and an estimated cost. The over-time revenue is recognized based on the percentage of the total project cost that has been realized.

Estimating future revenues and associated costs and profit is a process requiring a high degree of management judgment, including management’s assumptions regarding our future operational performance as well as general economic conditions. Frequently, the period of performance of a contract extends over a long period of time and, as such, revenue recognition and our profitability from a particular contract may be affected to the extent that estimated costs to complete are revised, delivery schedules are delayed, performance-based milestones are not achieved or progress under a contract is otherwise impeded. Accordingly, our recorded revenues and operating profit from period to period can fluctuate significantly depending on when the point-in-time or over-time contractual obligations are achieved. In the event cost estimates indicate a loss on a contract, the total amount of such loss is recorded in the period in which the loss is first estimated.

For a description of our revenue recognition policies, see the section titled “— *Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.*”

#### **Cost of Revenues**

Cost of revenues consists primarily of direct material and labor costs, manufacturing overhead, other personnel-related expenses, which include salaries, bonuses, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, reserves for estimated warranty costs, freight expense and depreciation expense. Cost of revenues also includes charges to write-down the carrying value of inventory when it exceeds its estimated net realizable value, including on-hand inventory that is either obsolete or in excess of forecasted demand. We expect our cost of revenues to increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we sell more launch services and space systems solutions. As we grow into our current capacity and execute on cost-reduction initiatives, we expect our cost of revenues as a percentage of revenue to decrease over time.

Because direct labor costs and manufacturing overhead comprise a significant portion of cost of revenues, increasing our production rate resulting in greater absorption of these costs is our most critical cost reduction initiative. Increasing our production rate is a cross-functional effort involving sales and business development, manufacturing, engineering, supply chain and finance.

## Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of research and development and selling, general and administrative expenses.

### Research and Development

Research and development expense consists primarily of personnel-related expenses, consulting and contractor expenses, design software licenses, validation and testing expense, prototype parts and materials, facilities and depreciation expense. We intend to continue to make significant investments in developing new products and enhancing existing products, including but not limited to our medium capacity Neutron launch vehicle, Electron's first stage recovery, and Photon spacecraft features and capabilities, as well as expanding our portfolio of spacecraft components and subsystems. Research and development expense will be variable relative to the number of products that are in development, validation or testing. However, we expect it to decline as a percentage of total revenue over time.

### Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses for our sales, marketing, supply chain, finance, legal, human resources and administrative personnel, as well as the costs of customer service, information technology, risk management and related insurance, travel, allocated overhead and other marketing, communications and administrative expenses. We also expect to further invest in our corporate infrastructure and incur additional expenses associated with operating as a public company, including increased legal and accounting costs, investor relations and compliance costs. As a result, we expect that selling, general and administrative expenses will increase in absolute dollars in future periods but decline as a percentage of total revenue over time.

## Interest Income (Expense), Net

Interest income (expense), net consists primarily of interest expense incurred on debt and interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments balances and marketable securities.

## Loss on Foreign Exchange

Gain (loss) on foreign exchange relates to currency fluctuations that generate foreign exchange gains or losses on invoices denominated in currencies other than the United States ("U.S.") Dollar.

## Change in Fair Value of Liability Classified Warrants

Change in fair value of liability classified warrants relates to changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities.

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth our consolidated statements of operations information and data as a percentage of revenue for each of the periods indicated (in thousands, except percentages):

|   | Years Ended December 31, |         |              |         |              |          |
|---|--------------------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|----------|
|   | 2023                     |         | 2022         |         | 2021         |          |
|   | \$                       | %       | \$           | %       | \$           | %        |
| Revenues  | \$ 244,592               | 100.0%  | \$ 210,996   | 100.0%  | \$ 62,237    | 100.0%   |
| Cost of revenues                                      | 193,183                  | 79.0%   | 192,006      | 91.0%   | 64,130       | 103.0%   |
| Gross profit (loss)                                   | 51,409                   | 21.0%   | 18,990       | 9.0%    | (1,893)      | (3.0)%   |
| Operating expenses:                                   |                          |         |              |         |              |          |
| Research and development, net                         | 119,054                  | 48.7%   | 65,168       | 30.9%   | 41,765       | 67.1%    |
| Selling, general and administrative                   | 110,273                  | 45.1%   | 89,026       | 42.2%   | 58,395       | 93.8%    |
| Total operating expenses                              | 229,327                  | 93.8%   | 154,194      | 73.1%   | 100,160      | 160.9%   |
| Operating loss  | (177,918)                | (72.8)% | (135,204)    | (64.1)% | (102,053)    | (163.9)% |
| Other income (expense):                               |                          |         |              |         |              |          |
| Interest income (expense), net                        | (4,248)                  | (1.7)%  | (7,799)      | (3.7)%  | (6,128)      | (9.8)%   |
| Loss on foreign exchange                              | (470)                    | (0.2)%  | (4,435)      | (2.1)%  | (567)        | (0.9)%   |
| Change in fair value of liability classified warrants | —                        | —%      | 13,482       | 6.4%    | (15,294)     | (24.6)%  |
| Other income (expense), net                           | 3,715                    | 1.5%    | 1,010        | 0.5%    | (798)        | (1.3)%   |
| Total other income (expense), net                     | (1,003)                  | (0.4)%  | 2,258        | 1.1%    | (22,787)     | (36.6)%  |
| Loss before income taxes                              | (178,921)                | (73.2)% | (132,946)    | (63.0)% | (124,840)    | (200.5)% |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes                  | (3,650)                  | (1.5)%  | (2,998)      | (1.4)%  | 7,520        | 12.1%    |
| Net loss  | \$ (182,571)             | (74.7)% | \$ (135,944) | (64.4)% | \$ (117,320) | (188.4)% |

## Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

### Revenues

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022       |           |          |
| Revenues                           | \$ 244,592               | \$ 210,996 | \$ 33,596 | 16%      |

Revenue increased by \$33.6 million, or 16%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. Launch services revenue was \$71.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase of \$11.2 million, or 18%, primarily due to a higher launch cadence, with ten launch missions completed in the year ended December 31, 2023, versus nine launch mission completed in the year ended December 31, 2022. Space systems revenue was \$172.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase of \$22.4 million, or 15%, primarily due to spacecraft manufacturing growth.

### Cost of Revenues

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022       |           |          |
| Cost of revenues                   | \$ 193,183               | \$ 192,006 | \$ 1,177  | 1%       |

Cost of revenues increased by \$1.2 million, or 1%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. Launch Service cost of revenues was \$63.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, a decrease of \$3.8 million, or 6%, primarily due to a release of a \$4.1 million provision for contract losses and a \$2.1 million benefit from non-recurring employee retention credit, offset by the higher launch cadence referenced above. Space systems cost of revenue was \$129.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase of \$5.0 million, or 4%, primarily due to spacecraft manufacturing growth. Cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2023 decreased to 79% of total revenue as compared to 91% for the year ended December 31, 2022.

### Research and Development, Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022      |           |          |
| Research and development, net      | \$ 119,054               | \$ 65,168 | \$ 53,886 | 83%      |

Research and development expense increased by \$53.9 million, or 83%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to Neutron development progress, increased staff cost as a result of hiring and prototype spend focused on expanding our Photon and spacecraft components product portfolio.

### Selling, General and Administrative

| (in thousands, except percentages)  | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change | % Change |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|                                     | 2023                     | 2022      |           |          |
| Selling, general and administrative | \$ 110,273               | \$ 89,026 | \$ 21,247 | 24%      |

Selling, general and administrative expense increased by \$21.2 million, or 24%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to expanding our business development initiatives which drove higher staff related costs, increased professional services costs associated with our recent transition to large accelerated filer status, a \$2.6 million increase in stock-based compensation and facility related expense.

### Interest Income (Expense), Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022       |           |          |
| Interest income (expense), net     | \$ (4,248)               | \$ (7,799) | \$ 3,551  | (46)%    |

Interest expense, net of interest income decreased by \$3.6 million, or 46%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to an increase of interest income on marketable securities and money market funds, partially offset by increased interest expense on our floating rate term loan from Hercules.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Loss on Foreign Exchange

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022       |           |          |
| Loss on foreign exchange           | \$ (470)                 | \$ (4,435) | \$ 3,965  | (89)%    |

Loss on foreign exchange decreased by \$4.0 million, or 89%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to our New Zealand intercompany loan denominated in New Zealand Dollar. On July 1, 2022, the Company determined the New Zealand intercompany loan was not expected to be repaid and started recording foreign exchange impact on this intercompany loan to foreign currency translation adjustments.

### Change in Fair Value of Liability Classified Warrants

| (in thousands, except percentages)                    | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change   | % Change |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|
|   | 2023                     | 2022      |             |          |
| Change in fair value of liability classified warrants | \$ —                     | \$ 13,482 | \$ (13,482) | (100)%   |

Change in fair value of liability classified warrants income was \$13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 as a result of the change in fair value of liability classified warrants assumed in connection with the Business Combination that were redeemed in January 2022. The Company had no liability classified warrants as of December 31, 2023.

### Other Income (Expense), Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |          | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2023                     | 2022     |           |          |
| Other income (expense), net        | \$ 3,715                 | \$ 1,010 | \$ 2,705  | 268%     |

Other income increased by \$2.7 million, or 268%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily due to accretion of marketable securities purchased at a discount.

### Benefit (Provision) for Income Taxes

| (in thousands, except percentages)   | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change | % Change |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
|                                      | 2023                     | 2022       |           |          |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes | \$ (3,650)               | \$ (2,998) | \$ (652)  | 22%      |

We recorded income tax expense of \$3.7 million and 3.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The effective tax rate was (2.0)% for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to (2.3)% for the year ended December 31, 2022. The effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate due primarily to a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets.

**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021**

Revenues

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change  | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021      |            |          |
| Revenues                           | \$ 210,996               | \$ 62,237 | \$ 148,759 | 239%     |

Revenue increased by \$148.8 million, or 239%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Launch services revenue was \$60.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of \$21.7 million, or 56%, primarily due to a higher launch cadence, with nine launch missions completed in the year ended December 31, 2022, versus six launch mission completed in the year ended December 31, 2021. Space systems revenue was \$150.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of \$127.0 million, or 546%, with \$109.1 million of that growth due to the acquisitions that closed in the fourth quarter of 2021 and first quarter of 2022 and strength in our organic space system products and services that contributed \$18.0 million.

Cost of Revenues

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change  | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021      |            |          |
| Cost of revenues                   | \$ 192,006               | \$ 64,130 | \$ 127,876 | 199%     |

Cost of revenues increased by \$127.9 million, or 199%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Launch Service cost of revenues was \$67.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of \$13.8 million, or 26%, primarily due to the higher launch cadence referenced above. Space systems cost of revenue was \$124.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of \$114.1 million, or 1,107%, primarily due to the acquisitions that closed in the fourth quarter of 2021 and first quarter of 2022. Cost of revenues were also impacted by an increase in stock-based compensation of \$7.0 million. Cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased to 91% of total revenue as compared to 103% during the for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Research and Development, Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021      |           |          |
| Research and development, net      | \$ 65,168                | \$ 41,765 | \$ 23,403 | 56%      |

Research and development expense increased by \$23.4 million, or 56%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to a \$11.2 million increase in stock-based compensation, personnel and prototyping related to Neutron development, and increased labor and prototype spend focused on broadening our spacecraft component product portfolio.

Selling, General and Administrative

| (in thousands, except percentages)  | Years Ended December 31, |           | \$ Change | % Change |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|                                     | 2022                     | 2021      |           |          |
| Selling, general and administrative | \$ 89,026                | \$ 58,395 | \$ 30,631 | 52%      |

Selling, general and administrative expense increased by \$30.6 million, or 52%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to a \$5.3 million increase related to ASI performance reserve payments, a \$5.0 million increase in stock-based compensation, \$4.2 million increase of amortization of purchased intangibles, increased costs associated with being a public company including higher staff costs, director and officer insurance, facility related expense and third-party services, and increased expense due to the acquisitions that closed in the fourth quarter of 2021 and first quarter of 2022.

Interest Income (Expense), Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |            | \$ Change  | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|------------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021       |            |          |
| Interest income (expense), net     | \$ (7,799)               | \$ (6,128) | \$ (1,671) | 27%      |

Interest expense, net of interest income increased by \$1.7 million, or 27%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to the \$100.0 million borrowed on June 10, 2021 under the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan, which bears (i) cash interest at the greater of (a) 8.15% or (b) 8.15% plus the prime rate minus 3.25% and (ii) payment-in-kind interest of 1.25% which is accrued and added to the outstanding principal balance.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Loss on Foreign Exchange

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |          | \$ Change  | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|------------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021     |            |          |
| Loss on foreign exchange           | \$ (4,435)               | \$ (567) | \$ (3,868) | 682%     |

Loss on foreign exchange increased by \$3.9 million, or 682%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to fluctuations in the foreign exchange of the New Zealand Dollar and its impact on our New Zealand intercompany loan denominated in New Zealand Dollar. On July 1, 2022, the Company determined the New Zealand intercompany loan was not expected to be repaid and started recording foreign exchange impact on this intercompany loan to foreign currency translation adjustments.

### Change in Fair Value of Liability Classified Warrants

| (in thousands, except percentages)                    | Years Ended December 31, |             | \$ Change | % Change |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------|
|   | 2022                     | 2021        |           |          |
| Change in fair value of liability classified warrants | \$ 13,482                | \$ (15,294) | \$ 28,776 | (188)%   |

Change in fair value of liability classified warrants income increased by \$28.8 million, or 188%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily as a result of the change in fair value of liability classified warrants assumed in connection with the Business Combination that were redeemed in January 2022 and the preferred stock warrants which were exercised in the third quarter of 2021. The Company had no liability classified warrants as of December 31, 2022.

### Other Income (Expense), Net

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Years Ended December 31, |          | \$ Change | % Change |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
|                                    | 2022                     | 2021     |           |          |
| Other income (expense), net        | \$ 1,010                 | \$ (798) | \$ 1,808  | (227)%   |

Other income increased by \$1.8 million, or 227%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

### Benefit (Provision) for Income Taxes

| (in thousands, except percentages)   | Years Ended December 31, |          | \$ Change   | % Change |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-------------|----------|
|                                      | 2022                     | 2021     |             |          |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes | \$ (2,998)               | \$ 7,520 | \$ (10,518) | (140)%   |

We recorded income tax expense of \$3.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and a tax benefit of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The effective tax rate was (2.3)% for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to 6.0% for the year ended December 31, 2021. The effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate due primarily to a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets, as well as the impact of discrete items that may occur in any given year but which are not consistent from year-to-year.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since inception, we have funded our operations with proceeds from sales of our capital stock, convertible senior notes, term note debt, equipment financing, research and development grant proceeds, and cash flows from the sale of our products and services. As of December 31, 2023, we had \$162.5 million of cash and cash equivalents and \$161.5 million of marketable securities. Our primary requirements for liquidity and capital are for investment in new products and technologies, the expansion of existing manufacturing facilities, working capital, debt service, acquisitions of complementary businesses, products or technologies and general corporate needs. Historically, these cash requirements have been met through the net proceeds we received through private sales of equity securities, borrowings under our credit facilities, net proceeds received in the Business Combination and payments received from customers.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents and payments from customers will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next twelve months, although we may choose to take advantage of opportunistic capital raising or refinancing transactions at any time. We will continue to invest in increasing production and expanding our product offerings through acquisitions.

#### **Material Cash Requirements**

As of December 31, 2023, we had outstanding \$110.0 million in aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under our equipment financing agreement, of which \$17.8 million was scheduled to become due in the following twelve months. As of December 31, 2023, our total minimum lease payments was \$110.3 million, of which \$10.3 million is due in the following twelve months. For details regarding our indebtedness and lease obligations at December 31, 2023, refer to Note 12, Loan Agreements, and Note 16, Leases, to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our capital expenditures for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 were \$54.7 million. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our launch cadence, traction in the market with our space systems offerings, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the timing and extent of spending to support product development efforts, the introduction of new and enhanced products, the continuing market adoption of our products, the timing and extent of additional capital expenditures to invest in existing and new office spaces and the number of acquisitions of complementary businesses, products or technologies we pursue, if any. We may be required to seek additional equity or debt financing. In the event that we require additional financing, we may not be able to raise such financing on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in continued product innovation, we may not be able to compete successfully, which would harm our business, operations and financial condition.

Additionally, we expect our capital and operating expenditures will increase significantly in connection with ongoing activities as we:

- increase our investment in marketing, advertising, sales and distribution infrastructure for our existing and future products and services;
- develop additional new products and enhancements to existing products;
- obtain, maintain and improve our operational, financial and management performance;
- hire additional personnel;
- obtain, maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- continue to operate as a public company.

### **Indebtedness**

On December 29, 2023 (the “Effective Date”), the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (the “Subsidiaries”, together with the Company, the “Borrowers”), entered into a Master Equipment Financing Agreement (the “Loan Agreement”) with Trinity Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Lender”) to provide financing for certain equipment and other property (the “Equipment”). The Loan Agreement provides that the Lender shall provide equipment financing in the aggregate of up to \$120.0 million (the “Conditional Commitment”), with advances (“Draws”) to be made as follows: (i) \$70 million on the Effective Date (the “Effective Date Draw”); and (ii) \$40 million to be drawn on the Effective Date (the “Blanket Lien Draw”), with each of the Effective Date Draw and Blanket Lien Draw payable over sixty (60) months beginning January 2024, with the final payments due in January 2029. After the Blanket Lien Draw is repaid in full, Borrowers may make Draws as follows: (x) \$30 million to be drawn in not more than three advances of at least \$10 million each at the Borrowers’ option no later than the date that is 18 months after the Effective Date; and (y) \$20 million to be drawn at Borrower’s option between January 1, 2025 and June 30, 2025 (such date, the “Termination Date”), subject to customary conditions.

The Company repaid the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan with the proceeds from the Loan Agreement and Blanket Lien Draw. The monthly payment factors under the Loan Agreement and Blanket Lien Draw have a term of sixty (60) months and a rate factor of 0.022266.

As of December 31, 2023, there was \$110.0 million principal outstanding under the Loan Agreement, of which \$17.8 million is classified as current in the Company’s consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder classified as long-term borrowing.

On February 6, 2024, the Company completed the issuance of \$355.0 million aggregate principal amount of its 4.250% convertible senior notes due 2029, and used a portion of the net proceeds from such issuance to pay off all obligations under the Blanket Lien Draw under the Loan Agreement in the amount of \$38.8 million, which included principal, unpaid interest and legal fees. See Note 23, *Subsequent Events* to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods presented:

| (in thousands)   | Years Ended December 31, |                     |                   |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022                | 2021              |
| Net cash provided by (used in):  |                          |                     |                   |
| Operating activities   | \$ (98,867)              | \$ (106,538)        | \$ (71,791)       |
| Investing activities   | 12,018                   | (346,079)           | (92,134)          |
| Financing activities   | 7,369                    | 2,041               | 799,939           |
| Effect of exchange rate changes  | 43                       | 4,372               | 2,128             |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | <u>\$ (79,437)</u>       | <u>\$ (446,204)</u> | <u>\$ 638,142</u> |

### **Cash Flows from Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities was \$98.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 consisted of \$182.6 million in operating loss, of which \$91.0 million were non-cash expense and \$7.3 million in cash used in operating assets and liabilities. Included in the non-cash activities are \$53.5 million in stock-based compensation expense and \$29.7 million in depreciation and amortization. Included in the cash provided by operating assets and liabilities are \$31.0 million in contract liabilities and \$15.6 million in trade payables, offset by cash used in operating assets and liabilities including \$15.6 million in inventory, \$14.6 million in prepaids and other assets and \$11.5 million in other non-current assets.

### **Cash Flows from Investing Activities**

Cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 of \$12.0 million was primarily driven by \$82.0 million of net cash related to purchases, maturities and sales of marketable securities and \$3.7 million of net proceeds on disposal of assets, primarily related to the sale of a helicopter. Cash provided by investing activities was partially offset by capital equipment and infrastructure investments of \$54.7 million and \$19.0 million cash paid primarily in connection with the assets acquired from Virgin Orbit Holdings, Inc.. These investments included the purchases of equipment, including additive manufacturing or 3D printers and milling machines, and tenant improvements to support Neutron production and Space Systems infrastructure.

### **Cash Flows from Financing Activities**

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 of \$7.4 million was primarily related to \$7.7 million of net proceeds from our equity offerings which includes proceeds from sale of employees restricted stock units to cover taxes, stock options and employee stock purchase plan and applicable tax withholdings and payments and \$1.0 million of net proceeds from the Loan Agreement and payoff of the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan, offset by \$1.0 million payment of contingent consideration related to the Planetary Space Corporation acquisition.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

We believe that the following accounting policies involve a high degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, these are the policies we believe are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our consolidated financial condition and results of operations. See Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies* to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of our other significant accounting policies. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported in those financial statements and accompanying notes. Although we believe that the estimates we use are reasonable, due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making those estimates, actual results reported in future periods could differ from those estimates.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

We generate revenue from launch services and space systems solutions. Launch services may be provided as a mission dedicated to a single customer or as a rideshare arrangement with multiple spacecraft from multiple customers. Space systems revenue is comprised of space engineering, program management, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and mission operations.

Revenue is recognized when control of the promised product or service is transferred to our customers at an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those products or services. Historically, our revenue contracts have been fixed-price contracts. To the extent actual costs vary from the cost upon which the price was negotiated, we will generate variable levels of profit or could incur a loss.

Our launch service contracts generally contain a single performance obligation, to provide launch services, as there are not distinct and separately identifiable promises contained in the contracts aside from the complex and interrelated nature of launch services activities. Similarly, our space systems contracts generally contain a single performance obligation as there are typically not distinct and separately identifiable promises contained in the contracts aside from the complex and interrelated nature of the manufacturing, engineering or operations activities as specified per the agreement. Where contracts contain a single performance obligation, the entirety of the transaction price is allocated to this one performance obligation. For contracts with multiple performance obligations, the transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on the estimated standalone selling price of the product or service underlying each performance obligation. The standalone selling price represents the amount we would sell the product or service to a customer on a standalone basis.

The transaction price represents the amount of consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised services to our customers. The consideration promised within a contract may include fixed amounts and variable amounts. Variable consideration may consist of final milestone payments or mission success fees that are earned when the payload is delivered to the specified orbit, amongst other types.

We estimate variable consideration at the most likely amount, which is included in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur.

We recognize revenue when or as control is transferred to the customer, either over-time or at a point-in-time.

Generally, launch services revenue is recognized at a point-in-time when control transfers upon intentional ignition of the launch or where successful delivery milestones are applicable, such as upon delivery of the spacecraft to the specified orbit. In some circumstances, launch service revenue is recognized over-time when it is determined that there is no alternative use for the mission, due to contractual or practical limitations, and when we have an enforceable right to payment for the services performed to date including a reasonable profit.

Revenue for space systems is recognized at a point-in-time or over-time depending upon the nature of the contract with the customer. For contracts that provide space engineering, program management and mission operations, we recognize revenues over-time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by our performance as we perform. Similarly, spacecraft manufacturing is recognized over-time when it is determined that there is no alternative use for the spacecraft, due to contractual or practical limitations, and where we have an enforceable right to payment for the services performed to date including a reasonable profit. Contracts to provide components for spacecraft that do not qualify for over-time recognition are recognized at a point-in-time when control is transferred.

For revenue recognized over-time, we use an input method, based on costs incurred relative to total estimated costs at completion to estimate the percentage of completion. The costs incurred are determined by assessing the physical and technical progress on the spacecraft applied to the standard costs. Due to the nature of the work performed under spacecraft construction contracts, the estimation of physical and technical progress requires judgment and is subject to many variables including but not limited to actual progress and costs incurred, labor productivity, changes in cost and availability of materials.

Contracts for space software provide the customer with a right to use the software as it exists when made available to the customer. Customers may purchase perpetual entity-wide licenses or mission-based licenses, which provide customers with the same functionality and differ primarily in the number of spacecraft into which the software may be integrated. Revenue from space software is recognized upfront at the point in time when the software is made available to the customer. When customers purchase when and if available software maintenance in addition to the space software license, revenues allocated to the maintenance are recognized ratably over the maintenance period.

Due to their nature, time and materials contracts contain variable consideration; however, in general, our performance obligations under time and materials contracts qualify for the “right to invoice” practical expedient. Under this practical expedient, we recognize revenue, over time, in the amount to which we have a right to invoice. In addition, we are not required to estimate such variable consideration upon inception of the contract and reassess the estimate each reporting period. We determined that this method best represents the transfer of services as, upon billing, we have a right to consideration from a customer in an amount that directly corresponds with the value to the customer of our performance completed to date.

Revenue is recognized net of any taxes collected from customers, which are subsequently remitted to governmental authorities.

Timing may differ between the satisfaction of performance obligations and the invoicing and collection of amounts related to our contracts with customers.

Contract assets include unbilled amounts under contracts when revenue recognized exceeds the amount billed to the customer. Contract assets are transferred to accounts receivable when the right to invoice becomes unconditional and the invoice is issued. Contract assets are classified as current if the invoice will be delivered to the customer within the succeeding 12-month period with the remaining recorded as long-term. These contract assets are not considered a significant financing component of the company’s contracts as the payment terms are intended to protect the customer in the event the company does not perform on its obligations under the contract. Contract liabilities primarily consists of customer billings in advance of revenues being recognized. Contract liabilities are not a significant financing component as they are generally utilized to pay for contract costs within a one-year period or are used to ensure the customer meets contractual requirements.

If our actual costs exceed our estimates, our margins and profits are reduced and we could incur a provision for contract loss. A provision for contract loss is when estimates of total costs to be incurred on a contract exceed total estimates of the transaction price. When this occurs, a provision for the entire loss is determined at the contract level and is recorded in the period in which the loss is evident.

### ***Stock-based Compensation Expense***

Our stock compensation plan is classified as an equity plan which permits stock awards in the form of employee stock options and restricted stock awards. For awards that vest solely based on continued service, the fair value of an award is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis. For awards that contain performance conditions, the fair value of an award is recognized based on the probability of the performance condition being met.

The fair value of stock options under our employee equity incentive plan are estimated as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, which is affected by estimates of the fair value per share of common stock, the risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield, expected term and the expected share price volatility of its common shares over the expected term, which are estimated as follows:

- *Fair value per share of common stock.* Prior to the Business Combination, due to the absence of an active market for our common stock, the fair value of our common stock for purposes of determining the exercise price for stock option grants and the fair value at grant date was estimated based on highly subjective and uncertain information. The exercise price of stock options was set at least equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant. Following the completion of the Business Combination in August 2021, we estimate the fair value of common stock based on the market price of our common stock underlying the awards on the grant date.
- *Expected volatility.* Our shares have actively traded for a short period of time subsequent to the Business Combination, the volatility is based on the weighted average historical volatilities of our common stock and a pool of public companies that are comparable to us. Expected volatility represents the estimated volatility of the shares over the expected life of the options.
- *Expected term.* We determine the expected term of the awards using the simplified method due to our insufficient history of option exercise and forfeiture activity. The simplified method estimates the expected term based on the average of the vesting period and contractual term of the stock option.
- *Risk-free interest rate.* The risk-free interest rate for periods within the expected life of the option is derived from the U.S. treasury interest rates in effect at the date of grant.
- *Estimated dividend yield.* We use an expected dividend yield of zero since no dividends are expected to be paid.

The fair value of restricted stock units granted under our employee equity incentive plans are estimated as of the grant date in an amount equal to the estimated fair value per share of our common stock.

Forfeitures are recognized as incurred for as they occur. Unless otherwise approved, options must be exercised while the individual is an employee or within 90-days of termination when applicable. The expiration date of newly issued options is ten years after grant date unless earlier terminated as provided for in the plans.

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based awards represent our best estimates, however, these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of judgment. As a result, if factors change or we use different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

#### **Income Taxes**

We use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized by applying the statutory tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences between the financial reporting and tax filing bases of existing assets and liabilities are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

We utilize a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain income tax positions (tax contingencies). The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount which is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. We make estimates, assumptions and judgments to determine its provision for income taxes and also for deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowances recorded against deferred tax assets. Actual future operating results and the underlying amount and type of income could differ materially from our estimates, assumptions and judgments thereby impacting its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

#### **Warrants**

We account for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity, and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging ("ASC 815"). For warrants that meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. We accounted for the warrants assumed in connection with the Business Combination in accordance with the guidance contained in ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging*, under which the warrants do not meet the criteria for equity treatment and must be recorded as liabilities. Accordingly, we classify the warrants as liabilities at their fair value and adjust the warrants to fair value at each reporting period. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

## **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily the result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and inflation.

### *Foreign Currency Exchange Risk*

Our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar, and the functional currency of each of our subsidiaries is either its local currency or the U.S. dollar. The assets and liabilities of each of our subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at each balance sheet date and operations accounts are translated using the average exchange rate for the relevant period. Increases and decreases in the relative value of the U.S. dollar to other currencies may positively or negatively affect revenue and other operating results as expressed in U.S. dollars. Foreign currency translation adjustments are accounted for as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within stockholders' equity. Gains or losses due to transactions in foreign currencies are reflected in the consolidated statements of operations under the line item "Loss on foreign exchange." Materially all of our revenues are denominated in U.S. dollars and we have not engaged in the hedging of foreign currency risk to date, although we may choose to do so in the future. As such, a 10% or greater move in exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar could have a material impact on our financial results and position.

### *Interest Rate Risk*

As of December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$162.5 million, comprised primarily of operating accounts and money market instruments and \$161.5 million invested in marketable securities, comprised of U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities, certificates of deposit, asset backed securities, commercial paper and Yankee bonds. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes and have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest rate risk exposure.

### *Impact of Inflation*

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition. Nonetheless, if our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures it could diminish our margin thereby limiting our profits, especially if we are not able to fully offset such higher costs. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements and supplementary data required by this item, including the report of our independent registered public accounting firm and the notes thereto, are included commencing at page F-1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference.

## **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

## **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures," as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (1) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's ("SEC") rules and forms and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based upon such evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2023.

### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth by Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO").

Based on that assessment, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2023.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, which has audited and reported on the consolidated financial statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued its report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting which is included commencing at page F-1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weaknesses**

As previously reported in Item 9A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022, we previously identified material weaknesses related to systematic controls over segregation of duties for recording journal entries, limiting privileged-level access and change management for general IT systems at SolAero. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement in annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. At December 31, 2022 and for the period from acquisition through December 31, 2022, total assets and total revenues subject to SolAero's internal control over financial reporting represented 14% and 38% of consolidated total assets and total revenues, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022. Management has implemented a remediation plan for the following items:

- systematic controls to ensure appropriate segregation of duties;
- effective controls to limit privileged-level access; and
- effective controls to test and approve changes to IT systems before changes are put into production environment.

These remediation efforts resulted in remediation of previously identified material weaknesses as of December 31, 2023.

#### **Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls**

Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well-designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs. Because of these inherent limitations, our disclosure and internal controls may not prevent or detect all instances of fraud, misstatements or other control issues. In addition, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of disclosure or internal controls to future periods are subject to risks, including, among others, that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We assessed, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, any change in our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the fiscal quarter covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Other than the remediation of previously identified material weaknesses described above, there have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2023 covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Item 9B. Other Information**

##### *Insider Trading Arrangements*

During the three months ended December 31, 2023, none of the Company's directors or officers (as defined in Rule 16a-1(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) adopted, terminated or modified a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement (as such terms are defined in Item 408 of Regulation S-K).

#### **Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not applicable.

### PART III

*We expect to file a definitive Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “2024 Proxy Statement”) with the SEC, pursuant to Regulation 14A, not later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year. Accordingly, certain information required by Part III has been omitted under General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K. Only those sections of the 2024 Proxy Statement that specifically address the items required to be set forth herein are incorporated by reference.*

#### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

##### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a code of ethics and employee conduct that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, Chief Financial Officer, and other executive and senior officers. The full text of this code of ethics and employee conduct is posted on the investor relations page of our website at [www.rockellabusa.com](http://www.rockellabusa.com). If we make any amendment to, or a waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics that applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, that relates to any element of the code of ethics definition enumerated in paragraph (b) of Item 406 of Regulation S-K, we intend to disclose such amendment or waiver on that website.

The other information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our 2024 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our 2024 Proxy Statement.

The information required by Item 9(e) of Schedule 14A will be set forth in the Company’s 2024 Proxy Statement. For the limited purpose of providing the information necessary to comply with this Item 14, the 2024 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by this reference.

## PART IV

## Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a) (1) See the Index to Financial Statements at page F-1 of this report.

(2) All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

**(b) Exhibits**

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 2.1                   | <a href="#">Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 1, 2021, by and among Vector Acquisition Corporation, Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and Prestige Merger Sub, Inc., as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated May 7, 2021, and Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated June 25, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Annex A to the proxy statement/prospectus filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on July 21, 2021).</a> |
| 2.2+                  | <a href="#">Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Rocket Lab USA, Inc., Supernova Acquisition Corp., SolAero Holdings, Inc., and Fortis Advisors LLC as stockholder representative, dated as of December 10, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on December 13, 2021).</a>   |
| 3.1                   | <a href="#">Certificate of Incorporation of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Form 8-K filed by Rocket Lab USA, Inc. on August 30, 2021).</a>   |
| 3.2                   | <a href="#">Bylaws of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Form 8-K filed by Rocket Lab USA, Inc. on August 30, 2021).</a>   |
| 4.1                   | <a href="#">Description of Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Company's Form 10-K filed on March 24, 2022).</a>  |
| 4.2*                  | <a href="#">Lender Warrant dated December 29, 2023.</a>   |
| 10.1‡                 | <a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.2                  | <a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2021, by and among Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (formerly known as Vector Acquisition Delaware Corporation), Vector Acquisition Partners, L.P. and certain other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form 8-K filed by Rocket Lab USA, Inc. on August 31, 2021).</a>                                |
| 10.3‡                 | <a href="#">Letter Agreement, dated as of September 24, 2020, among Vector Acquisition Corporation, Vector Acquisition Partners, L.P. and the company's officers and directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Form 8-K filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on September 30, 2020).</a>   |
| 10.4‡                 | <a href="#">Rocket Lab USA, Inc. 2021 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Annex H to the proxy statement/prospectus filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on July 21, 2021).</a>  |
| 10.5‡                 | <a href="#">Rocket Lab USA, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Annex I to the proxy statement/prospectus filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on July 21, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.6                  | <a href="#">Sponsor Letter Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2021, between Vector Acquisition Corporation and Vector Acquisition Partners, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on March 1, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.7‡                 | <a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated August 12, 2014, between Rocket Lab Limited and Peter Beck (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</a>  |
| 10.8‡                 | <a href="#">Employee Offer Letter, dated March 8, 2018, between Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and Adam Spice (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.9‡                 | <a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated September 9, 2013, between Rocket Lab Limited and Shaun O'Donnell, as updated on August 21, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.10‡                | <a href="#">Second Amended and Restated 2013 Stock Option and Grant Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Form 8-K filed by Rocket Lab USA, Inc. on August 31, 2021).</a>   |
| 10.11                 | <a href="#">Deed of Lease between Rocket Lab Limited and Kawatiri Properties Ltd., dated March 8, 2018, for the premises located at 25 Levene Place, Mount Wellington, Auckland 1060, New Zealand (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</a>  |

## Table of Contents

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| 10.12  | <a href="#"><u>Standard Industrial Lease between Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and Douglas Park Associates III, LLC, dated October 4, 2019, for the premises located at 3881 McGowen Street, Long Beach, CA 90808 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.13  | <a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Deed of Lease of Rural Land between Rocket Lab Limited and the Proprietors of Tawapata South, dated November 15, 2019, for the premises located at Onenui Station, Mahia 4198, New Zealand (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.14  | <a href="#"><u>Launch Site Access and Operations Support Agreement for LC-2 between Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and the Virginia Commercial Space Flight Authority, dated September 28, 2018, for the premises located at Mid-Atlantic Regional Spaceport, NASA Wallops Flight Facility, Wallops Island, VA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</u></a> |
| 10.15  | <a href="#"><u>Deed of Lease between Rocket Lab Limited and Class One Services Ltd., dated November 15, 2019, for the premises located at 387 Coalfields Road, Kopuku 2471, New Zealand (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on June 25, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.16‡ | <a href="#"><u>Management Redemption Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2021 by and between Rocket Lab USA, Inc., Peter Beck, Adam Spice, and Shaun O'Donnell (incorporated by reference to Annex L to the proxy statement/prospectus filed by Vector Acquisition Corporation on July 21, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.17+ | <a href="#"><u>Membership Interest Purchase Agreement with ASI Aerospace LLC dated October 12, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on October 12, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.18+ | <a href="#"><u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Rocket Lab USA, Inc., Platinum Merger Sub, Inc., Planetary Systems Corporation, and Michael Whalen as shareholder representative, dated November 15, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 15, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.19+ | <a href="#"><u>Rocket Lab USA, Inc. Executive Severance Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.20‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.21‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.22‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.23‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>   |
| 10.24‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.25‡ | <a href="#"><u>Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2021).</u></a>  |
| 10.26‡ | <a href="#"><u>Rocket Lab USA, Inc. Amended and Restated Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2022).</u></a>   |
| 10.27‡ | <a href="#"><u>Employment Agreement, dated April 11, 2022, between Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and Arjun Kampani (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Rocket Lab USA, Inc. on May 2, 2022).</u></a>  |
| 10.28  | <a href="#"><u>Asset Purchase Agreement, dated May 23, 2023, by and among Virgin Orbit Holdings, Inc. (the "Seller"), each of the affiliates of the Seller listed on Schedule I thereto, and Rocket Lab USA, Inc., as the buyer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on May 25, 2023).</u></a>  |
| 10.29* | <a href="#"><u>Master Equipment Financing Agreement, dated December 29, 2023, by and between Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries and Trinity Capital, Inc.</u></a>   |
| 21.1*  | <a href="#"><u>Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</u></a>  |
| 23.1*  | <a href="#"><u>Consent of Deloitte &amp; Touche LLP.</u></a>  |
| 31.1*  | <a href="#"><u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act rules 13a-14 or 15d-14.</u></a>  |
| 31.2*  | <a href="#"><u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act rules 13a-14 or 15d-14.</u></a>  |
| 32.1*† | <a href="#"><u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act rules 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.</u></a>   |
| 97*    | <a href="#"><u>Rocket Lab Compensation Recovery Policy.</u></a>   |

## Table of Contents

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| 101.INS* | Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document). |
| 101.SCH* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.  |
| 101.CAL* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.  |
| 101.DEF* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.   |
| 101.LAB* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.  |
| 101.PRE* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.   |
| 104*     | Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).  |

---

\* Filed herewith.

† The certification furnished in Exhibit 32.1 hereto is deemed to be furnished with this Annual Report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed to be “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the Registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

+ Certain schedules, exhibits and similar attachments have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit will be furnished supplementally to the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

‡ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

### **Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Consolidated Financial Statements  |      |
| <a href="#">Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID No. 34)</a>   | F-2  |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>   | F-5  |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021</a>   | F-6  |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the Years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021</a> | F-7  |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021</a>   | F-8  |
| <a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>   | F-10 |

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Rocket Lab USA, Inc.

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ equity (deficit), and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 28, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Critical Audit Matters**

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

*Revenue Recognition – Contracts with products and services – Refer to Note 2 to the Financial Statements*

The Company has \$245 million of total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023, of which a portion is generated from contracts that include various combinations of products and services. These contracts may contain multiple performance obligations whereby the transaction price is allocated based on the standalone selling price of each performance obligation. Revenue is recognized when or as control transfers to the customer, either over time or at a point in time. Revenue recognition for these contracts requires management judgment to determine whether products and services qualify as separate performance obligations and whether control transfer to a customer over time.

We identified the application of revenue recognition guidance to revenue contracts with various products and services as a critical audit matter because of the judgment management uses to determine performance obligations and whether control transfers over time. This requires high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort by more experienced auditors when performing audit procedures to evaluate the reasonableness of management’s identified performance obligations and whether control transfers overtime.

*How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit*

Our audit procedures related to identification of performance obligations and whether revenue is recognized overtime included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls over revenue recognition, including management’s controls over the identification of performance obligations and whether control transfers overtime.
- We assessed the reasonableness of management’s conclusions by examining contracts on a test basis and determining whether:

[Table of Contents](#)

- products and services are capable of being distinct and are distinct within the context of the contract
- control of performance obligations are transferred over time

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Los Angeles, California  
February 28, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Rocket Lab USA, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, of the Company and our report dated February 28, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Los Angeles, California  
February 28, 2024

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 AND 2022**  
(in thousands, except share and per share values)

|   | December 31, |            |
|---|--------------|------------|
|   | 2023         | 2022       |
| <b>Assets</b>   |              |            |
| Current assets:   |              |            |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 162,518   | \$ 242,515 |
| Marketable securities, current  | 82,255       | 229,276    |
| Accounts receivable, net  | 35,176       | 36,572     |
| Contract assets   | 12,951       | 9,451      |
| Inventories   | 107,857      | 92,279     |
| Prepays and other current assets  | 66,949       | 52,201     |
| Assets held for sale  | 9,016        | —          |
| Total current assets  | 476,722      | 662,294    |
| Non-current assets:   |              |            |
| Property, plant and equipment, net  | 145,409      | 101,514    |
| Intangible assets, net  | 68,094       | 79,692     |
| Goodwill  | 71,020       | 71,020     |
| Right-of-use assets - operating leases  | 59,401       | 35,239     |
| Right-of-use assets - finance leases  | 14,987       | 15,614     |
| Marketable securities, non-current  | 79,247       | 9,193      |
| Restricted cash   | 3,916        | 3,356      |
| Deferred income tax assets, net   | 3,501        | 3,898      |
| Other non-current assets  | 18,914       | 7,303      |
| Total assets  | \$ 941,211   | \$ 989,123 |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>   |              |            |
| Current liabilities:  |              |            |
| Trade payables  | \$ 29,303    | \$ 12,084  |
| Accrued expenses  | 5,590        | 8,723      |
| Employee benefits payable   | 16,342       | 8,634      |
| Contract liabilities  | 139,338      | 108,344    |
| Current installments of long-term borrowings  | 17,764       | 2,906      |
| Other current liabilities   | 15,036       | 22,249     |
| Total current liabilities   | 223,373      | 162,940    |
| Non-current liabilities:  |              |            |
| Long-term borrowings, excluding current installments  | 87,587       | 100,043    |
| Non-current operating lease liabilities   | 56,099       | 34,266     |
| Non-current finance lease liabilities   | 15,238       | 15,568     |
| Deferred tax liabilities  | 426          | 95         |
| Other non-current liabilities   | 3,944        | 3,005      |
| Total liabilities   | 386,667      | 315,917    |
| COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 17)   |              |            |
| Stockholders' equity:   |              |            |
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; authorized shares: 2,500,000,000; issued and outstanding shares: 488,923,055 and 475,356,517 at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively | 49           | 48         |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 1,176,484    | 1,112,977  |
| Accumulated deficit   | (623,526)    | (440,955)  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income  | 1,537        | 1,136      |
| Total stockholders' equity  | 554,544      | 673,206    |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity  | \$ 941,211   | \$ 989,123 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023, 2022 AND 2021**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

|  | Years Ended December 31, |              |              |
|--|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022         | 2021         |
| Revenues   | \$ 244,592               | \$ 210,996   | \$ 62,237    |
| Cost of revenues   | 193,183                  | 192,006      | 64,130       |
| Gross profit (loss)  | 51,409                   | 18,990       | (1,893)      |
| Operating expenses:  |                          |              |              |
| Research and development, net                                      | 119,054                  | 65,168       | 41,765       |
| Selling, general and administrative                                | 110,273                  | 89,026       | 58,395       |
| Total operating expenses   | 229,327                  | 154,194      | 100,160      |
| Operating loss   | (177,918)                | (135,204)    | (102,053)    |
| Other income (expense):  |                          |              |              |
| Interest income (expense), net                                     | (4,248)                  | (7,799)      | (6,128)      |
| Loss on foreign exchange   | (470)                    | (4,435)      | (567)        |
| Change in fair value of liability classified warrants              | —                        | 13,482       | (15,294)     |
| Other income (expense), net  | 3,715                    | 1,010        | (798)        |
| Total other income (expense), net                                  | (1,003)                  | 2,258        | (22,787)     |
| Loss before income taxes   | (178,921)                | (132,946)    | (124,840)    |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes                               | (3,650)                  | (2,998)      | 7,520        |
| Net loss   | \$ (182,571)             | \$ (135,944) | \$ (117,320) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:                     |                          |              |              |
| Foreign currency translation income (loss)                         | (93)                     | 600          | 253          |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale marketable securities | 494                      | (772)        | —            |
| Comprehensive loss   | \$ (182,170)             | \$ (136,116) | \$ (117,067) |
| Net loss per share attributable to Rocket Lab USA, Inc.:           |                          |              |              |
| Basic and diluted  | \$ (0.38)                | \$ (0.29)    | \$ (0.56)    |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding:                        |                          |              |              |
| Basic and diluted  | 481,768,060              | 466,214,095  | 209,895,135  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE**  
**PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023, 2022 AND 2021**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

|  | Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock |            | Common Stock |        | Additional Paid-In | Accumulated  | Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Total        |
|--|--|------------|--------------|--------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
|  | Shares                                 | Amount     | Shares       | Amount | Capital            | Deficit      |                                   |              |
| <b>December 31, 2020</b>   | 283,843,764                            | \$ 274,960 | 78,410,162   | \$ 8   | \$ 19,920          | \$ (187,691) | \$ 1,055                          | \$ (166,708) |
| Net loss   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | (117,320)    | —                                 | (117,320)    |
| Exercise of stock options  | —                                      | —          | 3,688,836    | —      | 3,122              | —            | —                                 | 3,122        |
| Stock-based compensation   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | 33,108             | —            | —                                 | 33,108       |
| Exercise of preferred stock warrants                                 | 817,981                                | —          | —            | —      | 6,514              | —            | —                                 | 6,514        |
| Exchange of preferred stock warrants for common stock warrants       | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | 2,975              | —            | —                                 | 2,975        |
| Conversion of public warrants for common stock                       | —                                      | —          | 2,180        | —      | 35                 | —            | —                                 | 35           |
| Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock | (284,661,745)                          | (274,960)  | 284,661,745  | 29     | 274,932            | —            | —                                 | 274,961      |
| Issuance of stock for acquisition                                    | —                                      | —          | 853,306      | —      | 11,568             | —            | —                                 | 11,568       |
| Reverse recapitalization, net of transaction costs                   | —                                      | —          | 81,685,363   | 8      | 649,932            | —            | —                                 | 649,940      |
| Common stock issued upon exercise of warrants                        | —                                      | —          | 878,887      | —      | —                  | —            | —                                 | —            |
| Other comprehensive income   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | —            | 253                               | 253          |
| <b>December 31, 2021</b>   | —                                      | —          | 450,180,479  | 45     | 1,002,106          | (305,011)    | 1,308                             | 698,448      |
| Net loss   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | (135,944)    | —                                 | (135,944)    |
| Issuance of common stock under equity plans                          | —                                      | —          | 18,210,116   | 3      | 7,624              | —            | —                                 | 7,627        |
| Stock-based compensation   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | 58,403             | —            | —                                 | 58,403       |
| Common stock issued upon exercise of Public and Private Warrants     | —                                      | —          | 4,554,830    | —      | 44,844             | —            | —                                 | 44,844       |
| Issuance of common stock for acquisitions                            | —                                      | —          | 2,411,092    | —      | —                  | —            | —                                 | —            |
| Other comprehensive loss   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | —            | (172)                             | (172)        |
| <b>December 31, 2022</b>   | —                                      | —          | 475,356,517  | 48     | 1,112,977          | (440,955)    | 1,136                             | 673,206      |
| Net loss   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | (182,571)    | —                                 | (182,571)    |
| Issuance of common stock under equity plans                          | —                                      | —          | 12,880,415   | 1      | 7,422              | —            | —                                 | 7,423        |
| Stock-based compensation   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | 51,403             | —            | —                                 | 51,403       |
| Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with loan agreement  | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | 2,595              | —            | —                                 | 2,595        |
| Issuance of common stock for acquisition                             | —                                      | —          | 686,123      | —      | 2,087              | —            | —                                 | 2,087        |
| Other comprehensive income   | —                                      | —          | —            | —      | —                  | —            | 401                               | 401          |
| <b>December 31, 2023</b>   | —                                      | \$ —       | 488,923,055  | \$ 49  | \$ 1,176,484       | \$ (623,526) | \$ 1,537                          | \$ 554,544   |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023, 2022 AND 2021**  
(in thousands)

|  | Years Ended December 31, |              |              |
|--|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022         | 2021         |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                          |              |              |
| Net loss   | \$ (182,571)             | \$ (135,944) | \$ (117,320) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:                          |                          |              |              |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 29,744                   | 29,947       | 10,851       |
| Stock-based compensation expense   | 53,461                   | 55,649       | 32,557       |
| (Gain) loss on disposal of assets  | (111)                    | 923          | 156          |
| Loss on extinguishment of long-term debt   | 1,732                    | —            | 496          |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs and discount   | 2,904                    | 2,827        | 1,546        |
| Noncash lease expense  | 5,787                    | 3,199        | 2,010        |
| Noncash (income) expense associated with liability-classified warrants                               | —                        | (13,482)     | 15,294       |
| Change in the fair value of contingent consideration   | 1,343                    | —            | —            |
| Accretion of marketable securities purchased at a discount   | (4,571)                  | (1,395)      | —            |
| Deferred income taxes  | 708                      | (576)        | (9,979)      |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   |                          |              |              |
| Accounts receivable, net   | 1,452                    | (9,430)      | (7,789)      |
| Contract assets  | (3,501)                  | (7,545)      | 1,816        |
| Inventories  | (15,562)                 | (25,964)     | (12,072)     |
| Prepays and other current assets   | (14,586)                 | (15,059)     | (10,504)     |
| Other non-current assets   | (11,470)                 | (7,072)      | (4,548)      |
| Trade payables   | 15,585                   | (2,129)      | (4,517)      |
| Accrued expenses   | (3,275)                  | (3,518)      | 3,074        |
| Employee benefits payables   | 5,484                    | 2,108        | (326)        |
| Contract liabilities   | 30,992                   | 22,661       | 28,057       |
| Other current liabilities  | (7,563)                  | 1,280        | 838          |
| Non-current lease liabilities  | (5,076)                  | (3,686)      | (1,801)      |
| Other non-current liabilities  | 227                      | 668          | 370          |
| Net cash used in operating activities  | (98,867)                 | (106,538)    | (71,791)     |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                          |              |              |
| Purchases of property, equipment and software  | (54,707)                 | (42,412)     | (25,699)     |
| Proceeds on disposal of assets, net  | 3,660                    | —            | —            |
| Cash paid for business combinations and asset acquisitions, net of acquired cash and restricted cash | (18,966)                 | (65,824)     | (66,435)     |
| Purchases of marketable securities   | (207,266)                | (259,567)    | —            |
| Maturities of marketable securities  | 269,204                  | 21,724       | —            |
| Sale of marketable securities  | 20,093                   | —            | —            |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities  | 12,018                   | (346,079)    | (92,134)     |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                          |              |              |
| Proceeds from the exercise of stock options and public warrants                                      | 2,444                    | 3,874        | 3,147        |
| Proceeds from Employee Stock Purchase Plan   | 4,988                    | 4,380        | —            |
| Proceeds from sale of employees restricted stock units to cover taxes                                | 15,995                   | 31,166       | —            |
| Minimum tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for restricted stock units                       | (15,722)                 | (31,164)     | —            |
| Tax payment for net settled option shares  | —                        | (444)        | —            |
| Payment of contingent consideration  | (1,000)                  | (5,500)      | —            |
| Finance lease principal payments   | (336)                    | (271)        | —            |
| Proceeds from revolving line of credit   | —                        | —            | 15,000       |
| Proceeds from secured term loan  | 110,000                  | —            | 98,895       |
| Repayments on secured term loan  | (107,573)                | —            | —            |
| Payment of debt issuance costs   | (1,427)                  | —            | —            |
| Repayments on revolving line of credit   | —                        | —            | (15,000)     |
| Proceeds from Business Combination and PIPE Investment, net of transaction costs                     | —                        | —            | 728,255      |
| Repurchase of shares and options from management, net of amount recognized as compensation cost      | —                        | —            | (30,358)     |
| Net cash provided by financing activities  | 7,369                    | 2,041        | 799,939      |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents   | 43                       | 4,372        | 2,128        |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash                             | (79,437)                 | (446,204)    | 638,142      |
| Cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period                                  | 245,871                  | 692,075      | 53,933       |
| Cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period  | \$ 166,434               | \$ 245,871   | \$ 692,075   |

**ROCKET LAB U.S.A., INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023, 2022 AND 2021**  
**(in thousands)**

|   | Years Ended December 31, |           |          |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|----------|
|   | 2023                     | 2022      | 2021     |
| <b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>                      |                          |           |          |
| Cash paid for interest  | \$ 15,553                | \$ 10,749 | \$ 3,991 |
| Cash paid for income taxes  | 769                      | 2,666     | 1,842    |
| <b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b> |                          |           |          |
| Unpaid purchases of property, equipment and software                          | 2,796                    | 1,865     | 938      |
| Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities  | 30,396                   | 9,140     | 3,916    |
| Early termination of right-of-use assets                                      | 664                      | —         | —        |
| Net exercise of public and private warrants into common stock                 | —                        | 44,739    | —        |
| Issuance of common stock for payment of accrued bonus                         | —                        | 1,441     | —        |
| Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with Loan Agreement           | 2,595                    | —         | —        |
| Warrants assumed as part of Business Combination                              | —                        | —         | 48,149   |
| Contingent consideration assumed at acquisitions                              | —                        | —         | 7,300    |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition, at fair value        | 2,087                    | —         | 11,568   |
| Prepaid expenses assumed as part of Business Combination                      | —                        | —         | 219      |
| Accrued issuance costs in connection with Loan Agreement                      | 641                      | —         | —        |
| Unpaid transaction costs  | —                        | —         | 27       |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

**1. DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS**

Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (“Rocket Lab” and, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company,” “we,” “us” or “our”) is an end-to-end space company with an established track record of mission success headquartered in Long Beach, California and is the parent company for several wholly owned operating subsidiaries located in the United States, New Zealand, Canada and Australia. We deliver reliable launch services, spacecraft design services, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and other spacecraft and on-orbit management solutions that make it faster, easier and more affordable to access space. We operate one of the only private orbital launch ranges in the world, located in Mahia, New Zealand, enabling a unique degree of operational flexibility and control of customer launch manifests and mission assurance. While our business has historically been centered on the development of small-class launch vehicles and related sale of launch services, we are currently innovating in the areas of medium-class launch vehicles and launch services, space systems design and manufacturing, on-orbit management solutions, and space data applications.

On August 25, 2021 (the “Closing Date”), the Company consummated the previously announced merger pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 1, 2021, and amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated May 7, 2021 and Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated June 25, 2021 (the “Merger Agreement”), by and among the Company (formerly known as Vector Acquisition Corporation (“Vector”)), the pre-merger Rocket Lab USA, Inc., (“Legacy Rocket Lab”) and Prestige USA Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Legacy Rocket Lab (“Merger Sub”). Vector filed a notice of deregistration and necessary accompanying documents with the Cayman Islands Registrar of Companies, and a certificate of incorporation and a certificate of corporate domestication with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, under which Vector was domesticated and continued as a Delaware corporation (the “Domestication”), changing its name to “Vector Acquisition Delaware Corporation” (“Vector Delaware”). As contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into Vector Delaware, with the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub ceasing and Vector Delaware being the surviving corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Legacy Rocket Lab (the “First Merger”) and immediately following the First Merger, Legacy Rocket Lab merged with and into Vector Delaware with Vector Delaware being the surviving corporation in the merger (the “Second Merger,” and, together with the First Merger and the Domestication, the “Business Combination”). The Business Combination was unanimously approved by the boards of directors of each of Vector and Legacy Rocket Lab.

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from Vector Acquisition Corporation to Rocket Lab USA, Inc. The “Post Combination Company” following the Business Combination is Rocket Lab USA, Inc.

*The Business Combination*

On August 25, 2021, the Company consummated the Business Combination. The following occurred upon the Closing:

- The Company repurchased \$40,000 of Legacy Rocket Lab Common Stock and options to purchase Legacy Rocket Lab Common Stock from certain members Rocket Lab management. Of the total repurchase amount of \$40,000, \$10,000 was used to purchase shares and options earned by employees through share-based compensation and resulted in incremental compensation expense of \$9,642.
- The remaining outstanding shares of Legacy Rocket Lab common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock were exchanged for 362,188,208 shares of common stock in the Post Combination Company, based on the exchange ratio of 9.059659.
- Holders of 968,617 shares of Vector Class A Common Stock properly exercised their right to have such shares redeemed for a full pro rata portion of the trust account holding the proceeds from Vector’s initial public offering, calculated as of two business days prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, which was approximately \$10.00 per share, or \$9,686 in the aggregate. The remaining 31,031,383 shares of Vector Class A common stock automatically converted to an equal number of shares of common stock in the Post Combination Company.
- The 8,000,000 shares of Vector Class B common stock automatically converted to an equal number of shares of common stock in the Post Combination Company.
- Vector warrants that were outstanding and unexercised converted into an equal number of warrants to purchase common stock of the Post Combination Company.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

- Pursuant to subscription agreements entered into in connection with the Merger Agreement (collectively, the “Subscription Agreements”), certain investors agreed to subscribe for an aggregate of 46,700,000 newly-issued shares of common stock in the Post Combination Company at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$467,000 (the “PIPE Investment”). The PIPE Investment was consummated substantially concurrently with the closing of the Business Combination.

In addition, if the closing price of the Post Combination Company common stock was equal to or greater than \$20.00 for a period of at least 20 trading days out of 30 consecutive trading days during the period commencing on the 90th day following the Closing Date and ending on the 180th day following the Closing Date (the “Stock Price Target”), the holders of Legacy Rocket Lab’s equity securities, including options, warrants, restricted stock units and other rights to acquire stock of Legacy Rocket Lab, would have been entitled to receive an aggregate of 32,150,757 additional shares of the Post Combination Company common stock (the “Earnout Shares”), subject, in the case of holders of options, warrants, restricted stock units and other rights to acquire stock of Legacy Rocket Lab, to the terms of such options, warrants, restricted stock units and other rights. In evaluating the accounting treatment for the earnout, we concluded that the earnout was not a liability under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, was not subject to the accounting guidance under ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*, and was not subject to derivative accounting under ASC 815, *Derivative and Hedging*. As such, the earnout is recognized in equity at fair value upon the closing of the Business Combination. On February 21, 2022, the Company’s common stock did not trade at equal to or greater than \$20.00 for a period of at least 20 trading days out of 30 consecutive trading days during the Stock Price Target and the Company will not issue the Earnout Shares.

Immediately after giving effect to the Business Combination and the PIPE Financing, the following were outstanding: (i) 447,919,591 shares of Rocket Lab common stock, consisting of (a) 362,188,208 shares of Post Combination Company Common Stock issued to holders of Legacy Rocket Lab common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock, (b) 31,031,383 shares issued to the holders of Vector’s Class A ordinary shares, which reflects the redemption of 968,617 Class A ordinary shares with respect to which holders exercised their redemption right, (c) 8,000,000 shares issued to the holders of Vector’s Class B ordinary shares, and (d) 46,700,000 shares of Post Combination Company common stock issued in the PIPE Investment; (ii) warrants to purchase 16,266,666 shares of Post Combination Company Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share issued upon conversion of the outstanding Vector warrants prior to the Business Combination; (iii) warrants to purchase 891,380 shares of Post Combination Company common stock attributable to Legacy Rocket Lab warrants prior to the Business Combination, which had a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$0.29 per share, (iv) options to purchase 17,961,684 shares of Post Combination Company common stock attributable to Legacy Rocket Lab options prior to the Business Combination, which had a weighted average exercise price of \$1.04 per share and 14,253,283 of which were vested, (v) 14,903,640 restricted stock units attributable to restricted stock units of Rocket Lab prior to the Business Combination, including 4,065,304 with respect to which the time-based vesting conditions had been satisfied and (vi) an earnout obligation of Legacy Rocket Lab prior to the Business Combination pursuant to which the Post Combination Company may be required to issue up to 1,915,356 shares of Post Combination Company common stock. On May 31, 2022, 1,915,356 shares of common stock were issued in connection with this earnout obligation.

The following table reconciles the elements of the Business Combination to the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and the Consolidated Statement of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit) for the year ended December 31, 2021:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Cash - Vector Trust and cash, net of redemptions               | \$ 310,330 |
| Cash - PIPE Investment   | 467,000    |
| Less: transaction costs and advisory fees paid                 | (49,075)   |
| Net proceeds from Rocket Lab Business Combination              | 728,255    |
| Less: Accrued transaction costs                                | (27)       |
| Plus: Prepaid expenses assumed as part of Business Combination | 219        |
| Less: Warrants assumed as part of Business Combination         | (48,149)   |
| Less: Repurchase of Management Shares                          | (30,358)   |
| Reverse recapitalization, net of transaction costs             | \$ 649,940 |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Under this method of accounting, Vector was treated as the “accounting acquirer” and Legacy Rocket Lab as the “accounting acquiree” for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of Legacy Rocket Lab issuing shares for the net assets of Vector, followed by a recapitalization. The consolidated assets, liabilities, and results of operations of Legacy Rocket Lab comprise the historical financial statements of the Post Combination Company, and Vector’s assets, liabilities and results of operations are consolidated with Legacy Rocket Lab beginning on the acquisition date. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the financial statements of the Post Combination Company represent a continuation of the financial statements of Legacy Rocket Lab, and the net assets of Vector are stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. This determination was primarily based on the following:

- Legacy Rocket Lab stockholders considered in the aggregate have a majority interest of voting power in the Post Combination Company.
- Members of Legacy Rocket Lab’s board of directors comprise five of the six members of the Post Combination Company’s board of directors as of the closing of the Business Combination.
- Legacy Rocket Lab’s senior management continue to compose the senior management of the Post Combination Company
- The relative size and valuation of Legacy Rocket Lab compared to Vector.
- Legacy Rocket Lab’s business comprises the ongoing operations of the Post Combination Company.

In accordance with guidance applicable to these circumstances, the equity structure has been recast in all comparative periods up to the Closing Date to reflect the number of shares of the Company’s common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, issued to Legacy Rocket Lab’s stockholders in connection with the Business Combination. As such, the shares and corresponding capital amounts and earnings per share related to Legacy Rocket Lab redeemable convertible preferred stock, common stock, warrants, options, and restricted stock units prior to the Business Combination have been retroactively recast as shares reflecting the Exchange Ratio of 9.059659 established in the Business Combination.

Post Combination Company common stock and warrants commenced trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”) under the symbols “RKL B” and “RKL BW,” respectively, on August 25, 2021.

## **2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

### *Principals of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation*

The consolidated financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and include the accounts of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries after elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions.

### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates estimates and assumptions including those related to revenue recognition, contract costs, loss reserves, valuation of warrants and stock-based compensation and deferred tax valuation allowances. We based our estimates on historical data and experience, as well as various other factors that our management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

### *Operating Cycle*

For classification of certain current assets and liabilities, we use the duration of the related contract or program as our operating cycle, which is generally longer than one year.

### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

The Company considers cash and cash equivalents to be only those investments which are highly liquid, readily convertible to cash and which have a maturity date within ninety days from the date of purchase. The carrying amounts for the Company’s cash equivalents approximate fair value due to their short maturities. Cash equivalents are recorded at fair value and consist primarily of money market funds.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

*Restricted Cash*

The Company considers restricted cash to include any cash that is legally restricted as to withdrawal or usage. The Company had \$3,916 and \$3,356 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The balance relates to collateral for letters of credit and money market accounts and is presented in restricted cash in the consolidated balance sheets.

*Marketable Securities*

Marketable securities consist of investments in commercial paper, corporate debt securities, bank certificates of deposit, U.S. Treasury bills and notes and asset backed securities. The Company's investment policy requires the selection of high-quality issuers. The Company's marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value. The Company classifies all available-for-sale marketable securities with maturities greater than one year from the balance sheet date as non-current assets. Interest receivable on marketable securities is presented in prepaids and other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Any unrealized holding gains or losses on debt securities, including their tax effect, are reported as components of other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Realized gains and losses are included in other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, are determined using the specific identification method for determining the cost of securities sold. Interest and dividend income is recorded when earned and included in interest expense/income, net on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Premiums and discounts on marketable securities are amortized and accreted, respectively, to earliest call date and maturity, respectively, and included in other income (expense), net on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

At each balance sheet date, the Company assesses available-for-sale marketable securities in an unrealized loss position to determine whether it intends to sell or if it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis. If either of the criteria regarding intent or requirement to sell is met, the available-for-sale security with a fair value below amortized cost is written down to fair value through current period earnings. The Company also reviews its available-for-sale securities in an unrealized loss position to determine whether the unrealized loss is the result of a change in creditworthiness or other factors. If declines in the value of available for-sale securities are determined to be credit-related, a loss is recorded in earnings in the current period.

*Accounts Receivable, Net*

Accounts receivables represent amounts billed and currently due from customers. The amounts are stated at their net estimated realizable value. The Company monitors collections and payments from its customers and maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts, which effective January 1, 2020, is based upon applying an expected credit loss rate to receivables based on the historical loss rate from similar high-risk customers adjusted for current conditions, including any specific customer collection issues identified, and forecasts of economic conditions. Delinquent account balances are written off after management has determined that the likelihood of collection is remote. The allowance for credit losses as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the activity in this account, including the current-period provision for expected credit losses for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, were not material.

*Inventories*

Inventories consist of components and subassemblies, spare parts and consumable goods. Inventories are recorded at actual acquisition costs and adjusted to the lower of cost or estimated net realizable value. Costs include direct material, direct labor, applicable manufacturing and engineering overhead, and other direct costs.

*Prepaids and Other Current Assets*

Prepaids and other current assets include goods and services tax, prepaid expenses, deposits, government grant receivables and miscellaneous receivables.

*Customer Financing*

The Company records customer financing receivables net of any unamortized discounts and deferred incremental direct costs. Interest income and amortization of any discounts are recorded ratably over the related term of the note to interest income in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Interest income recognition is generally suspended for customer financing receivables that are uncollectible. The Company measures and records expected credit losses related to its customer financing in accordance with the current expected credit losses ("CECL") standard. The CECL standard requires an entity to consider historical loss experience, current conditions, and a reasonable and supportable forecast of the economic environment.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

#### *Assets Held For Sale*

The Company generally considers assets to be held for sale when the following criteria are met: (i) management commits to a plan to sell the property, (ii) the property is available for sale immediately, (iii) the property is actively being marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value, (iv) the sale of the property within one year is considered probable and (v) significant changes to the plan to sell are not expected. Property classified as held for sale is no longer depreciated and is reported at the lower of its carrying value or its estimated fair value less estimated costs to sell.

#### *Property, Plant and Equipment, Net*

Property, plant and equipment, are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Historically, the Company has calculated depreciation on Launch Services related assets using a diminishing value method which approximates a double-declining method over the estimated useful lives of assets and depreciation on Space Systems related assets using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of assets. Effective October 1, 2022, the Company implemented a change from diminishing value method to straight-line method for Launch Services related assets because the straight-line method will more accurately reflect the pattern of usage and the expected benefits of such assets. The Company considered the change to be a change in accounting estimate effected by a change in accounting principle, and as such have been accounted for on a prospective basis. The change did not have a material impact on the financial statements. The Company will depreciate over the useful lives as follows:

| <b>Asset Category</b>                               | <b>Estimated Useful Lives</b>                            |
|---|--|
| Buildings and improvements                          | 15 to 30 years   |
| Machinery, equipment, vehicles and office furniture | 2 to 12 years  |
| Computer equipment, hardware and software           | 3 to 5 years   |
| Launch site assets                                  | 3 to 15 years  |
| Leasehold improvements                              | Shorter of remaining lease term or estimated useful life |

Launch site assets include buildings, machinery and equipment at launch sites.

Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Assets disposed of or retired are removed from cost and accumulated depreciation accounts and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### *Business Combination*

The results of businesses acquired in a business combination are included in our consolidated financial statements from the date of the acquisition. The Company uses the acquisition method of accounting for business combinations and recognizes assets acquired and liabilities assumed measured at their fair values on the date acquired. Goodwill is measured as of the acquisition date as the excess of consideration transferred over the net acquisition date fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed.

The Company performs valuations of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and allocates the purchase price to its respective assets and liabilities. Determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed requires us to use significant judgment and estimates, including the selection of valuation methodologies, estimates of future revenue, costs and cash flows, discount rates and selection of comparable companies. The Company engages the assistance of valuation specialists in concluding on fair value measurements in connection with determining fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination.

#### *Intangible Assets, Net*

Intangible assets consist of purchased intangible assets including developed technology, in-process research and development, customer relationships, backlog, trademarks and tradenames, non-compete agreements, capitalized software and capitalized intellectual property and are amortized over their useful lives ranging from one to twenty years using the straight-line method of amortization. The Company evaluates the recoverability of intangible assets periodically by considering events or circumstances that may warrant revised estimates of useful lives or that indicate the asset may be impaired.

#### *Impairment of Long-Lived Assets*

Long-lived assets consist of property, plant equipment and intangible assets with estimable useful lives subject to depreciation and amortization. The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. Recoverability of an asset or asset group to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset or asset group to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or asset group. If the carrying amount of the asset or asset group exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset or asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset or asset group. There was no impairment of long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

### *Goodwill*

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired in business combination. We test goodwill for impairment at least annually during the fourth fiscal quarter, or more frequently if indicators of impairment exist during the fiscal year. Events or circumstances which could trigger an impairment review include a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate, loss of key customers, an adverse action or assessment by a regulator, unanticipated competition, a loss of key personnel, significant changes in the manner of the Company's use of the acquired assets or the strategy for the Company's overall business, significant negative industry or economic trends or significant underperformance relative to expected historical or projected future results of operations.

When testing goodwill for impairment, the Company first performs a qualitative assessment. If the Company determines it is more likely than not that a reporting unit's fair value is less than its carrying amount, then a one-step impairment test is required. If the Company determines it is not more likely than not a reporting unit's fair value is less than its carrying amount, then no further analysis is necessary. To identify whether a potential impairment exists, the Company compares the estimated fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill is not considered to be impaired. If, however, the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then such balance would be recorded as an impairment loss.

Any impairment loss is limited to the carrying amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. There was no impairment of goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

### *Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

We utilize valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. We estimate fair value based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which is categorized in one of the following levels:

- *Level 1*—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- *Level 2*—Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- *Level 3*—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. This includes certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs. The inputs to the determination of fair value are based upon the best information in the circumstances and may require significant management judgment or estimation.

The Company considers the carrying values of cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses to approximate fair value for these financial instruments due to the short maturities of these instruments. The Company's preferred stock warrant options and public and private warrants were carried at fair value and determined according to the fair value hierarchy above (Note 6).

### *Assets and Liabilities Recorded at Fair Value on a Non-Recurring Basis*

Certain assets and liabilities, including goodwill and intangible assets, are subject to measurement at fair value on a non-recurring basis upon initial acquisition in a business combination or if they are deemed to be impaired as a result of an impairment review.

### *Fair Value of Common Stock*

Subsequent to the Business Combination, the fair value of the Company's common stock is based on the closing market price on the date of grant. Prior to the Business Combination, due to the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the fair value of the Company's common stock is estimated based on current available information. This estimate required significant judgment and considers several factors, such as estimated probabilities of future liquidation scenarios, future equity values estimated based on project future cash flows and guideline public company information, discount rates, expected volatility and discounts for lack of marketability. These estimates were highly subjective in nature and involved a large degree of uncertainty.

Such estimates of the fair value of the Company's common stock were used in the measurement of stock-based compensation expense and common stock and preferred stock warrants prior to the Business Combination.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

*Equity Issuance Costs*

Certain transaction costs incurred in connection with the Merger Agreement that are direct and incremental to the Business Combination (see Note 1) have been recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital within the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

*Revenue Recognition*

The Company generates revenue from launch services and space systems solutions. Launch services may be provided as a mission dedicated to a single customer or as a rideshare arrangement with multiple spacecraft from multiple customers. Space systems solutions revenue is comprised of space engineering, program management, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing, space software and mission operations.

Revenue is recognized when control of the promised product or service is transferred to our customers at an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those products or services. The Company's revenue contracts are generally fixed-price contracts or time and materials contracts depending upon the nature of the contract. In fixed-price contracts, to the extent actual costs vary from the cost upon which the price was negotiated, the Company will generate variable levels of profit or could incur a loss.

The Company enters into contracts that can include various combinations of products and services, including contracts that contain both launch services and space systems products and services. In general, each launch and space system product or service is capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations. Where contracts contain a single performance obligation, the entirety of the transaction price is allocated to this one performance obligation. For contracts with multiple performance obligations, the transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on the estimated standalone selling price of the product or service underlying each performance obligation. The standalone selling price represents the amount the Company would sell the product or service to a customer on a standalone basis.

The transaction price represents the amount of consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised services to its customers. The consideration promised within a contract may include fixed amounts and variable amounts. Variable consideration may consist of final milestone payments or mission success fees that are earned when the payload is delivered to the specified orbit, amongst other types.

The Company estimates variable consideration at the most likely amount, which is included in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur.

The Company recognizes revenue when or as control is transferred to the customer, either over-time or at a point-in-time.

Generally, launch services revenue is recognized at a point-in-time when control transfers upon intentional ignition of the launch or where successful delivery milestones are applicable, such as upon delivery of the spacecraft to the specified orbit. In some circumstances, launch service revenue is recognized over-time when it is determined that there is no alternative use for the spacecraft, due to contractual or practical limitations, and when the Company has an enforceable right to payment for the services performed to date including a reasonable profit.

Revenue for space systems is recognized at a point-in-time or over-time depending upon the nature of the contract with customer. For contracts to provide space engineering, program management and mission operations, the Company recognizes revenues over-time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by the Company's performance as the Company performs. Similarly, spacecraft manufacturing is recognized over-time when it is determined that there is no alternative use for the spacecraft, due to contractual or practical limitations, and where the Company has an enforceable right to payment for the services performed to date including a reasonable profit. Contracts to provide components for spacecraft that do not qualify for over-time recognition are recognized at a point-in-time when control is transferred.

For revenue recognized over-time, the Company uses either an input method, based on costs incurred relative to total estimated costs at completion to estimate the percentage of completion, or an output method, based upon days of service, depending upon the nature of the performance obligation. For revenues measured utilizing an input method, the costs incurred are determined by assessing the physical and technical progress on the performance obligation applied to the standard costs. Due to the nature of the work performed under spacecraft construction contracts, the estimation of physical and technical progress requires judgment and is subject to many variables including but not limited to actual progress and costs incurred, labor productivity, changes in cost and availability of materials.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

Contracts for space software provide the customer with a right to use the software as it exists when made available to the customer. Customers may purchase perpetual entity-wide licenses or mission-based licenses, which provide customers with the same functionality and differ primarily in the number of spacecraft into which the software may be integrated. Revenue from space software is recognized upfront at the point-in-time when the software is made available to the customer. When customers purchase when and if available software maintenance in addition to the space software license, revenues allocated to the maintenance are recognized ratably over the maintenance period.

Due to their nature, time and materials contracts contain variable consideration; however, in general, the Company's performance obligations under time and materials contracts qualify for the "right to invoice" practical expedient. Under this practical expedient, the Company recognizes revenue, over time, in the amount to which the Company has a right to invoice. In addition, the Company is not required to estimate such variable consideration upon inception of the contract and reassess the estimate each reporting period. The Company determined that this method best represents the transfer of services as, upon billing, the Company has a right to consideration from a customer in an amount that directly corresponds with the value to the customer of the Company's performance completed to date.

Revenue is recognized net of any taxes collected from customers, which are subsequently remitted to governmental authorities.

Timing may differ between the satisfaction of performance obligations and the invoicing and collection of amounts related to our contracts with customers.

Contract assets include unbilled amounts under contracts when revenue recognized exceeds the amount billed to the customer. Contract assets are transferred to accounts receivable when the right to invoice becomes unconditional and the invoice is issued. Contract assets are classified as current if the invoice will be delivered to the customer within the succeeding 12-month period with the remaining recorded as long-term. These contract assets are not considered a significant financing component of the company's contracts as the payment terms are intended to protect the customer in the event the company does not perform on its obligations under the contract. Contract liabilities primarily consists of customer billings in advance of revenues being recognized. Contract liabilities are not a significant financing component as they are generally utilized to pay for contract costs within a one-year period or are used to ensure the customer meets contractual requirements.

If our actual costs exceed our estimates, our margins and profits are reduced and we could incur a provision for contract loss. A provision for contract loss is when estimates of total costs to be incurred on a contract exceed total estimates of the transaction price. When this occurs, a provision for the entire loss is determined at the contract level and is recorded in the period in which the loss is evident.

*Cost of Revenues*

Cost of revenues includes direct material costs, compensation and benefits and other costs, such as launch service supplies and consumables, lab supplies, insurance, travel, vehicle and equipment related costs directly associated with generating revenues.

*Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist of indirect costs, including management and executive compensation, corporate costs related to finance, accounting, human resources, information technology, legal, administrative, safety, professional services, rent and other general expenses.

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and presented within selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, advertising costs were not material.

*Research and Development Costs, net*

Research and development costs, net primarily include labor, prototype, and professional services related to the development of our Space System platform and components and the Neutron Launch Vehicle. These costs are based on a cost model for research and development relating to internal product development programs not associated with customer contractual arrangements. These costs are presented net of government grants on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

#### *Government Assistance*

The Company is applying for tax credits related to a research and development tax incentive program with the New Zealand government effective from January 1, 2021. This tax incentive will reimburse up to 15% of the Company's qualifying research and development costs incurred. The Company may recognize a grant receivable once eligible reimbursable research and development expenses are incurred and the Company determines that it is probable that it meets the conditions required for the program and that it will receive a grant. Any corresponding grant receivable will be presented within prepaids and other current assets and other non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company recorded credits of \$4,605, \$6,998 and \$2,563 during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which is presented within research and development, net in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, government grant receivables includes \$5,417 and \$1,443, respectively, related to this program. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, other non-current assets includes \$4,739 and \$5,873, respectively, related to this program.

The Company has various research government assistance awards from the Air Force Research Laboratory in connection with solar technology. The Company recorded credits of \$1,810 and \$4,433 during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 in connection with these awards, which is presented within research and development, net in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company entered into an agreement with the U.S. Space Force's Space Systems Command for development of the Neutron launch vehicle's upper stage during the year ended 2021. The Company recorded credits of \$20,339, \$3,618 and \$393 in connection with this award during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which is presented within research and development, net in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2023, government grant receivables includes \$682, related to this program.

The Company applied for the employee retention credit under the CARES Act during the year ended December 31, 2023. The Company recorded credits of \$2,130, \$631 and \$1,080 during the year ended December 31, 2023, which is presented within cost of revenues, research and development, net and selling, general and administrative, respectively, in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2023, government grant receivables includes \$3,841, related to the employee retention credit.

#### *Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company's stock compensation plan is classified as an equity plan which permits stock awards in the form of employee stock options and restricted stock awards. For awards that vest solely based on continued service, the fair value of an award is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis. For awards that contain performance conditions, the fair value of an award is recognized based on the probability of the performance condition being met.

The fair value of stock options under the Company's employee equity incentive plan are estimated as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, which is affected by estimates of the fair value per share of the Company's common stock, the risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield, expected term and the expected share price volatility of its common shares over the expected term, which are estimated as follows:

- *Fair value per share of common stock.* Prior to the Business Combination, due to the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the fair value of the Company's common stock for purposes of determining the exercise price for stock option grants and the fair value at grant date was estimated based on highly subjective and uncertain information. The exercise price of stock options was set at least equal to the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Following the completion of the Business Combination in August 2021, the Company estimates the fair value of common stock based on the market price of our Common Stock underlying the awards on the grant date.
- *Expected volatility.* The Company's shares have actively traded for a short period of time subsequent to the Business Combination, the volatility is based on the weighted average historical volatilities of the Company and a pool of public companies that are comparable to the Company. Expected volatility represents the estimated volatility of the shares over the expected life of the options.
- *Expected term.* The Company determines the expected term of the awards using the simplified method due to the Company's insufficient history of option exercise and forfeiture activity. The simplified method estimates the expected term based on the average of the vesting period and contractual term of the stock option.
- *Risk-free interest rate.* The risk-free interest rate for periods within the expected life of the option is derived from the U.S. treasury interest rates in effect at the date of grant.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

- *Estimated dividend yield.* The Company uses an expected dividend yield of zero since no dividends are expected to be paid.

The fair value of restricted stock units granted under the Company's employee equity incentive plans are estimated as of the grant date in an amount equal to the estimated fair value per share of the Company's common stock.

Forfeitures are recognized as incurred for as they occur. Unless otherwise approved, options must be exercised while the individual is an employee or within 90-days of termination when applicable. The expiration date of newly issued options is ten years after grant date unless earlier terminated as provided for in the Plan.

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based awards represent our best estimates, however, these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of judgment. As a result, if factors change or we use different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

#### *Income Taxes*

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized by applying the statutory tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences between the financial reporting and tax filing bases of existing assets and liabilities are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

The Company utilizes a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain income tax positions (tax contingencies). The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount which is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company makes estimates, assumptions and judgments to determine its provision for income taxes and also for deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowances recorded against deferred tax assets. Actual future operating results and the underlying amount and type of income could differ materially from the Company's estimates, assumptions and judgments thereby impacting its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

#### *Segment Information*

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and that is regularly reviewed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources to an individual segment and in assessing performance. The Company's CODM is its Chief Executive Officer. The Company has determined that it operates in two reportable segments: Launch Services and Space Systems.

#### *Foreign Currencies*

The functional currency of certain of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries is the currency of the primary economic environment in which they operate. Assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are remeasured at the exchange rate in effect on the balance sheet date, with exchange differences or remeasurement included in other (expense) income, net on our consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. Revenue and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange prevailing during the respective period. Translation adjustments resulting from this process are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statement of redeemable convertible preferred stock and shareholders' deficit.

#### *Leases*

The Company leases certain property, vehicles and equipment. At contract inception, the Company determines if contract contains a lease and whether the lease should be classified as an operating or financing lease.

ROU assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. ROU assets and lease liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, it uses the incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The ROU asset also includes any lease prepayments made and excludes lease incentives. The Company's lease terms include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that it will exercise that option. Lease expense for operating lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Finance leases result in the recognition of depreciation expense, which is recognized on a straight-line basis over the expected life of the leased asset, and interest expense, which is recognized following an effective interest rate method.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The Company excludes short-term leases (term of 12 months or less) from the balance sheet presentation and accounts for non-lease and lease components in a contract as a single lease component for certain asset classes.

*Warrants*

The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, and ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815"). For warrants that meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. The Company accounted for warrants assumed in connection with the Business Combination in accordance with the guidance contained in ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, under which the warrants do not meet the criteria for equity treatment and must be recorded as liabilities. Accordingly, the Company classified the warrants as liabilities at their fair value and adjusted the warrants to fair value at each reporting period. This liability was subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value was recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") No. 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which requires a public entity to disclose significant segment expenses and other segment items on an annual and interim basis and provide in interim periods all disclosures about a reportable segment's profit or loss and assets that are currently required annually. It requires a public entity to disclose the title and position of the Chief Operating Decision Maker. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. A public entity should apply the amendments in this ASU retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. The Company is assessing the potential impact of adopting the ASU on its financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures, which focuses on the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid. ASU No. 2023-09 requires a public business entity (PBE) to disclose, on an annual basis, a tabular rate reconciliation using both percentages and currency amounts, broken out into specified categories with certain reconciling items further broken out by nature and jurisdiction to the extent those items exceed a specified threshold. In addition, all entities are required to disclose income taxes paid, net of refunds received disaggregated by federal, state/local, and foreign and by jurisdiction if the amount is at least 5% of total income tax payments, net of refunds received. For PBEs, the new standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. An entity may apply the amendments in this ASU prospectively by providing the revised disclosures for the period ending December 31, 2025 and continuing to provide the pre-ASU disclosures for the prior periods, or may apply the amendments retrospectively by providing the revised disclosures for all period presented. The Company is assessing the potential impact of adopting the ASU on its financial statements.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 3. REVENUES

The Company disaggregates revenue by reportable segment and revenue recognition pattern, as it believes these categories best depicts how the nature, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. The following tables provide information about disaggregated revenue and a reconciliation of the disaggregated revenue during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|                                      | Year Ended December 31, 2023 |                   |                   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                      | Launch Services              | Space Systems     | Total             |
| <b>Revenues by recognition model</b> |                              |                   |                   |
| Point-in-time                        | \$ 71,131                    | \$ 46,704         | \$ 117,835        |
| Over-time                            | 763                          | 125,994           | 126,757           |
| Total revenue by recognition model   | <u>\$ 71,894</u>             | <u>\$ 172,698</u> | <u>\$ 244,592</u> |
|                                      |                              |                   |                   |
|                                      | Year Ended December 31, 2022 |                   |                   |
|                                      | Launch Services              | Space Systems     | Total             |
| <b>Revenues by recognition model</b> |                              |                   |                   |
| Point-in-time                        | \$ 60,200                    | \$ 61,141         | \$ 121,341        |
| Over-time                            | 485                          | 89,170            | 89,655            |
| Total revenue by recognition model   | <u>\$ 60,685</u>             | <u>\$ 150,311</u> | <u>\$ 210,996</u> |
|                                      |                              |                   |                   |
|                                      | Year Ended December 31, 2021 |                   |                   |
|                                      | Launch Services              | Space Systems     | Total             |
| <b>Revenues by recognition model</b> |                              |                   |                   |
| Point-in-time                        | \$ 36,576                    | \$ 12,578         | \$ 49,154         |
| Over-time                            | 2,395                        | 10,688            | 13,083            |
| Total revenue by recognition model   | <u>\$ 38,971</u>             | <u>\$ 23,266</u>  | <u>\$ 62,237</u>  |

The timing of revenue recognition, billings, and cash collections results in billed accounts receivable, unbilled receivables (presented within contract assets) and customer advances and deposits (presented within contract liabilities) on the consolidated balance sheets, where applicable. Amounts are generally billed as work progresses in accordance with agreed-upon milestones. These individual contract assets and liabilities are reported in a net position on a contract-by-contract basis on the consolidated balance sheets at the end of each reporting period.

The following table presents the balances related to enforceable contracts as of December 31, 2023 and 2022:

|                          | December 31, |           |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------|
|                          | 2023         | 2022      |
| <b>Contract balances</b> |              |           |
| Accounts receivable, net | \$ 35,176    | \$ 36,572 |
| Contract assets          | 12,951       | 9,451     |
| Contract liabilities     | (139,338)    | (108,344) |

Changes in contract liabilities were as follows:

|   | 2023              | 2022              | 2021             |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Contract liabilities, beginning of year     | \$ 108,344        | \$ 59,749         | \$ 26,132        |
| Contract liabilities assumed at acquisition | —                 | 26,014            | 5,560            |
| Customer advances received or billed        | 137,158           | 96,206            | 41,614           |
| Recognition of unearned revenue             | (106,164)         | (73,625)          | (13,557)         |
| Contract liabilities, end of year           | <u>\$ 139,338</u> | <u>\$ 108,344</u> | <u>\$ 59,749</u> |

The revenue recognized from the contract liabilities consisted of the Company satisfying performance obligations during the normal course of business.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The amount of revenue recognized from changes in the transaction price associated with performance obligations satisfied in prior years during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was not material.

#### *Backlog*

The Company's backlog represents the estimated transaction prices on performance obligations to the Company's customers for which work remains to be performed. The amount of backlog increases with new contracts or additions to existing contracts and decreases as revenue is recognized on existing contracts. Contracts are included in the amount of backlog when an enforceable agreement has been reached. Remaining backlog totaled \$1,046,126 as of December 31, 2023, of which approximately 41% is expected to be recognized within 12 months, with the remaining 59% to be recognized beyond 12 months.

#### *Customer Financing*

In connection with the signing of a multi-launch agreement with a commercial customer, the Company entered into a subordinated loan and security agreement. The commercial customer may choose to have certain milestone payments financed under the terms of the subordinated loan and security agreement. The receivable will bear no interest until the initial launch dates passes, after which interest will accrue at a fixed rate of 10.8%. Principal and interest payments will be made over 12 quarterly payments from the launch date.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$3,733 customer financing in prepaid and other currents assets and \$13,533 customer financing receivable in other non-current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Customer financing interest income for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$371.

#### **4. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND ASSET ACQUISITIONS**

##### **ASI**

On October 12, 2021, the Company completed the acquisition of Advanced Solutions, Inc. ("ASI") pursuant to a membership interest purchase agreement (the "ASI Purchase Agreement"). ASI is an engineering company that develops flight software, simulation systems and guidance, navigation and control systems. ASI's customers include agencies within the Defense Department, Air Force, NASA, other aerospace prime contractors, commercial spacecraft developers and space startups. ASI will be part of the Company's Space Systems operating segment and continue to serve its current customers and support the Company's Photon missions, spacecraft components, and space and ground software capabilities.

##### *Acquisition Consideration*

The acquisition-date consideration transferred consisted of cash of \$29,935. The ASI Purchase Agreement also included an additional potential earn out payment of up to \$5,500 based on achievement of certain performance metrics for the business in its fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. The contingent cash consideration was classified as a liability and included in accrued expenses on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. To estimate the fair value of the contingent consideration liability, management valued the earn-out based on the likelihood of reaching targets contained in the ASI Purchase Agreement. At the acquisition date, the fair value of the contingent consideration payable was determined to be \$5,500. The contingent consideration of \$5,500 was paid on April 4, 2022.

The following table presents estimates of the fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by the Company in the acquisition:

| <b>Description</b>                | <b>Amount</b> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents         | \$ 2,245      |
| Accounts receivable               | 1,920         |
| Intangible assets                 | 15,900        |
| Employee benefits payable         | (1,310)       |
| Other assets and liabilities, net | 21            |
| Identifiable net assets acquired  | 18,776        |
| Goodwill                          | 16,659        |
| Total purchase price              | \$ 35,435     |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The following is a summary of identifiable intangible assets acquired and the related expected lives for the finite-lived intangible assets:

| Type  | Estimated<br>Life in<br>Years | Fair<br>Value    |
|---|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Developed technology                          | 7                             | \$ 11,400        |
| In-process technology                         | N/A                           | 300              |
| Customer relationships                        | 10                            | 3,100            |
| Trademark and tradenames                      | 7                             | 1,100            |
| Total identifiable intangible assets acquired |                               | <u>\$ 15,900</u> |

Goodwill of \$16,659 was recorded for the ASI acquisition, representing the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets. Goodwill recognized primarily represents the future revenue and earnings potential and certain other assets which were acquired, but that do not meet the recognition criteria, such as assembled workforce. Goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

#### *Compensation Arrangements*

In connection with the acquisition, the Company deposited \$12,015 with an escrow agent pursuant to the ASI Purchase Agreement for key ASI employees which was included in prepaid and other current assets and other non-current assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The employees had to be employed with the Company through each vesting date to be eligible to receive the performance reserve payments, and non-vested payments would be forfeited if employment with the Company ceases. The performance reserve vested quarterly beginning with January 1, 2022 through October 1, 2023. In addition, under the agreement, the Company made payments for a partial tax gross up. Due to the continuing employment requirement of the performance reserve, the costs associated with the performance reserve are recognized as post-combination compensation expense primarily recognized in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company recognized \$5,457, \$7,579 and \$1,895 in connection with the performance reserve payments during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

#### **PSC**

On November 30, 2021, the Company completed the acquisition pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "PSC Merger Agreement"), by and among the Company, Platinum Merger Sub, Inc. ("PSC Merger Sub"), Planetary Systems Corporation ("PSC"), and a shareholder representative, which provides for, among other things, the merger of PSC Merger Sub with and into PSC, with PSC being the surviving corporation of the merger and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Pursuant to the terms of the PSC Merger Agreement, all of the issued and outstanding shares of PSC were cancelled in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$42,000 in cash, 1,720,841 shares of the Company's common stock, and up to 956,023 shares of the Company's common stock that are subject to a performance based earn-out, subject to customary adjustments at closing for cash, working capital, transaction expenses and indebtedness, and amounts held back by the Company (the "PSC Acquisition"). The PSC Merger Agreement contains representations, warranties and indemnification provisions customary for transactions of this kind. In connection with the PSC Acquisition, the Company has entered into customary offer letters or employment agreements with certain key employees of PSC.

#### *Acquisition Consideration*

The acquisition-date consideration transferred consisted of cash of \$43,152, 729,375 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$11,568 and holdback payable of \$1,000. The purchase agreement also includes an additional potential earn out payment of up to 956,023 shares of the Company's common stock based on achievement of certain performance metrics for the business in its fiscal year ending December 31, 2022 and 2023. The contingent consideration, to be paid in common stock, was classified as a liability and included in other non-current liabilities on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. To estimate the fair value of the contingent consideration liability, management valued the earn-out based on the likelihood of reaching targets contained in the purchase agreement. At the acquisition date, the fair value of the contingent consideration payable was determined to be \$1,800. On July 13, 2023, the Company paid out 314,324 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value of \$2,087, in connection with the earn out for fiscal year ending December 31, 2022. At December 31, 2023, the fair value of the contingent consideration payable was determined to be \$1,056.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The following table presents estimates of the fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by the Company in the acquisition:

| Description                          | Amount    |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Cash and cash equivalents            | \$ 3,655  |
| Accounts receivable                  | 2,543     |
| Inventories                          | 7,088     |
| Intangible assets                    | 33,000    |
| Employee benefits payable            | (1,212)   |
| Contract liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>  | (5,218)   |
| Other current liabilities            | (313)     |
| Non-current deferred tax liabilities | (8,219)   |
| Other assets and liabilities, net    | 935       |
| Identifiable net assets acquired     | 32,259    |
| Goodwill                             | 25,261    |
| Total purchase price                 | \$ 57,520 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Contract liabilities was recorded under ASC 606 in accordance with ASU No. 2021-08; therefore a reduction in contract liabilities related to the estimated fair values of the acquired contract liabilities was not required.

The following is a summary of identifiable intangible assets acquired and the related expected lives for the finite-lived intangible assets:

| Type  | Estimated<br>Life in<br>Years | Fair<br>Value |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Developed technology                          | 8                             | \$ 23,500     |
| In-process technology                         | N/A                           | 1,500         |
| Customer relationships                        | 15                            | 3,400         |
| Backlog                                       | 1                             | 400           |
| Trademark and tradenames                      | 15                            | 4,200         |
| Total identifiable intangible assets acquired |                               | \$ 33,000     |

Goodwill of \$25,261 was recorded for the PSC acquisition, representing the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets. Goodwill recognized primarily represents the future revenue and earnings potential and certain other assets which were acquired, but that do not meet the recognition criteria, such as assembled workforce. None of the goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

*Compensation Arrangements*

In connection with the acquisition, the Company issued 1,720,841 shares of the Company's common stock to the seller upon closing of the acquisition, of which 991,466 shares are held by key PSC employees. The shares were subject to a holdback agreement which restricted the transferability of the shares. The Company's repurchase right lapsed in eight equal quarterly installments over the two-year period subsequent to the acquisition date as the seller continued to provide service as an employee, such that at the end of the two-year period following the acquisition date, the shares were fully transferable, and the Company no longer have a right to repurchase the shares. Therefore, the shares were accounted for as post-combination compensation expense for services as an employee over the two-year vesting period following the acquisition date. Due to the continuing employment requirement of the shares issued upon closing of the transaction and the earnout shares, the costs associated with the shares were recognized as post-combination compensation expense recognized in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company recognized \$6,433, \$8,577 and \$715 of stock-based compensation during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 in connection with the holdback agreement shares, respectively.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**SolAero**

On January 18, 2022, the Company closed on the acquisition (the “SolAero Acquisition”) of SolAero Holdings, Inc. (“SolAero”) pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “SolAero Merger Agreement”), dated as of December 10, 2021, by and among the Company, Supernova Acquisition Corp. (“SolAero Merger Sub”), SolAero, and Fortis Advisors LLC as stockholder representative, which provides for, among other things, the merger of SolAero Merger Sub with and into SolAero, with SolAero being the surviving corporation of the merger and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Pursuant to the terms of the SolAero Merger Agreement, all of the issued and outstanding shares of SolAero were cancelled in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$80,000 in cash, subject to customary adjustments at closing for cash, working capital, transaction expenses and indebtedness, and amounts held back by the Company (the “SolAero Merger Consideration”). In addition, \$3,600 of the SolAero Merger Consideration was placed into escrow by the Company in order to secure recovery of any Adjustment Amount (as defined in the SolAero Merger Agreement) and as security against indemnity claims. In connection with the SolAero Acquisition, the Company entered into customary employment or consulting agreements with certain key employees of SolAero.

*Acquisition Consideration*

The acquisition-date consideration transferred consisted of cash of \$76,181. The following table presents estimates of the fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by the Company in the acquisition:

| Description  | Amount           |
|--|------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                              | \$ 7,815         |
| Accounts receivable                                    | 12,322           |
| Inventories  | 17,765           |
| Prepays and other current assets                       | 3,536            |
| Property, plant and equipment                          | 24,689           |
| Intangible assets                                      | 33,600           |
| Right-of-use assets - operating leases <sup>(1)</sup>  | 1,128            |
| Right-of-use assets - finance leases <sup>(1)</sup>    | 16,174           |
| Restricted cash  | 3,293            |
| Trade payables   | (9,795)          |
| Accrued expenses                                       | (6,883)          |
| Contract liabilities <sup>(2)</sup>                    | (26,014)         |
| Other current liabilities                              | (10,145)         |
| Non-current operating lease liabilities <sup>(1)</sup> | (1,128)          |
| Non-current finance lease liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>   | (15,874)         |
| Other assets and liabilities, net                      | (204)            |
| <b>Identifiable net assets acquired</b>                | <b>50,279</b>    |
| Goodwill   | 25,902           |
| <b>Total purchase price</b>                            | <b>\$ 76,181</b> |

<sup>(1)</sup> SolAero, as a private company, had not adopted ASC 842 prior to the acquisition. Upon acquisition, SolAero adopted ASC 842 to align accounting policies with the Company.

<sup>(2)</sup> Contract liabilities was recorded under ASC 606 in accordance with ASU No. 2021-08; therefore a reduction in contract liabilities related to the estimated fair values of the acquired contract liabilities was not required.

The following is a summary of identifiable intangible assets acquired and the related expected lives for the finite-lived intangible assets:

| Type   | Estimated<br>Life in<br>Years | Fair<br>Value    |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Developed technology                                 | 13                            | \$ 10,700        |
| In-process technology                                | N/A                           | 800              |
| Capitalized software                                 | 3                             | 5,400            |
| Customer relationships                               | 12                            | 9,000            |
| Trademark and tradenames                             | 12                            | 4,700            |
| Backlog  | 2                             | 3,000            |
| <b>Total identifiable intangible assets acquired</b> |                               | <b>\$ 33,600</b> |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Goodwill of \$25,902 was recorded for the SolAero Acquisition, representing the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets. Goodwill recognized primarily represents the future revenue and earnings potential and certain other assets which were acquired, but that do not meet the recognition criteria, such as assembled workforce. The goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes as, prior to the merger, SolAero held tax deductible goodwill in excess of the amount recorded.

The Company recognized \$427 of acquisition and integration related costs that were expensed for the year ended December 31, 2022. These costs are included in the consolidated statement of operations in the line item entitled "Selling, General and Administrative Expense."

**Measurement Period**

During the measurement period, the Company continued to obtain information to assist in determining the fair value of net assets acquired, which may differ materially from these preliminary estimates. Measurement period adjustments, if applicable, were applied in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts were determined. Measurement period changes for the ASI and PSC acquisitions did not have a material impact to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company made a SolAero measurement period adjustment in the fourth quarter of 2022 related to a provision for contract loss of \$9,446, which was recorded to other current liabilities and goodwill.

**Unaudited Pro Forma Information**

The Company's 2022 consolidated statement of operations includes revenues of \$81,188 and operating loss of \$12,533, related to the SolAero acquisition. The Company's 2021 consolidated statement of operations includes revenues and operating loss of \$6,617 and \$3,877, respectively, related to the PSC and ASI acquisitions.

The unaudited consolidated financial information summarized in the following table gives effect to the 2022 and 2021 acquisitions assuming they occurred on January 1, 2021. These unaudited consolidated pro forma operating results do not assume any impact from revenue, cost or other operating synergies that are expected as a result of the acquisitions. These unaudited consolidated pro forma operating results are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not indicative of the operating results that would have been achieved had the acquisitions occurred on January 1, 2021, nor does the information project results for any future period.

| Year Ended December 31, | As Reported | Acquisitions Pro-<br>Forma<br>(Unaudited) | Consolidated Pro-<br>Forma (Unaudited) |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| <b>2023</b>             |             |   |  |
| Revenues                | \$ 244,592  | \$ —                                      | \$ 244,592                             |
| Net loss                | (182,571)   | —   | (182,571)                              |
| <b>2022</b>             |             |   |  |
| Revenues                | \$ 210,996  | \$ 2,454                                  | \$ 213,450                             |
| Net loss                | (135,944)   | (1,062)                                   | (137,006)                              |
| <b>2021</b>             |             |   |  |
| Revenues                | \$ 62,237   | \$ 102,755                                | \$ 164,992                             |
| Net loss                | (117,320)   | (7,139)                                   | (124,459)                              |

**Asset Purchase Agreement**

On June 2, 2023, Company closed on the purchase of certain assets pursuant to an Asset Purchase Agreement (the "Virgin APA") with Virgin Orbit Holdings, Inc. to acquire certain assets, including a real property lease for a property located in Long Beach, California and certain production assets, machinery and equipment.

The acquisition was accounted for as an asset acquisition and the total purchase price consideration of \$16,934 (which includes \$815 of transaction costs) was allocated to the assets acquired on a relative fair value basis. The following table presents estimates of the relative fair value of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by the Company in the acquisition:

| Description                             | Amount           |
|---|------------------|
| Property, plant and equipment           | \$ 15,658        |
| Right-of-use assets - operating leases  | 13,939           |
| Other non-current assets                | 189              |
| Other current liabilities               | (1,125)          |
| Non-current operating lease liabilities | (10,375)         |
| Other non-current liabilities           | (1,352)          |
| <b>Total purchase price</b>             | <b>\$ 16,934</b> |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**5. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND MARKETABLE SECURITIES**

Cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2023 and 2022:

|   | December 31,      |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2023              | 2022              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                 | \$ 162,518        | \$ 242,515        |
| Marketable securities, current                            | 82,255            | 229,276           |
| Marketable securities, non-current                        | 79,247            | 9,193             |
| Total cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities | <u>\$ 324,020</u> | <u>\$ 480,984</u> |

As of December 31, 2023, cash equivalents and marketable securities consisted of the following:

|                                       | Amortized Cost    | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Fair Value        | Cash Equivalents  | Marketable Securities |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Money market accounts                 | \$ 121,491        | \$ —                   | \$ —                    | \$ 121,491        | \$ 121,491        | \$ —                  |
| Certificates of deposit               | 24,580            | 12                     | (2)                     | 24,590            | —                 | 24,590                |
| Commercial paper                      | 10,480            | 6                      | (2)                     | 10,484            | —                 | 10,484                |
| Corporate debt securities             | 52,860            | 28                     | (49)                    | 52,839            | —                 | 52,839                |
| Yankee bonds                          | 2,669             | 7                      | —                       | 2,676             | —                 | 2,676                 |
| U.S. Treasury securities              | 57,841            | —                      | (308)                   | 57,533            | —                 | 57,533                |
| Mortgage- and asset-backed securities | 13,349            | 39                     | (8)                     | 13,380            | —                 | 13,380                |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ 283,270</u> | <u>\$ 92</u>           | <u>\$ (369)</u>         | <u>\$ 282,993</u> | <u>\$ 121,491</u> | <u>\$ 161,502</u>     |

The following table presents the Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities with unrealized losses by investment category and the length of time the cash equivalents and marketable securities have been in a continuous loss position as of December 31, 2023:

|                                       | Less than 12 Months |                   | In Loss Position for Greater than 12 Months |                   | Total             |                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                       | Fair Value          | Unrealized Losses | Fair Value                                  | Unrealized Losses | Fair Value        | Unrealized Losses |
| Certificates of deposit               | \$ 9,249            | \$ (2)            | \$ —  | \$ —              | \$ 9,249          | \$ (2)            |
| Commercial paper                      | 2,867               | (2)               | —   | —                 | 2,867             | (2)               |
| Corporate debt securities             | 26,333              | (38)              | 1,239                                       | (11)              | 27,572            | (49)              |
| U.S. Treasury securities              | 57,533              | (308)             | —   | —                 | 57,533            | (308)             |
| Mortgage- and asset-backed securities | 2,177               | (1)               | 2,297                                       | (7)               | 4,474             | (8)               |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ 98,159</u>    | <u>\$ (351)</u>   | <u>\$ 3,536</u>                             | <u>\$ (18)</u>    | <u>\$ 101,695</u> | <u>\$ (369)</u>   |

The Company has not observed a significant deterioration in credit quality of these securities, which are highly rated with moderate to low credit risk. Declines in value are largely attributable to current global economic conditions. The securities continue to make timely principal and interest payments, and the fair values are expected to recover as they approach maturity. The Company does not intend to sell the securities, and it is not more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the securities, before the respective recoveries of their amortized cost bases, which may be maturity. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had not recognized an allowance for credit losses on any marketable securities in an unrealized loss position.

The following table summarizes the contractual maturities of the Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2023:

|                             | Amortized Cost    | Fair Value        |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Due within one year         | \$ 203,770        | \$ 203,746        |
| Due within one to two years | 79,500            | 79,247            |
| Total                       | <u>\$ 283,270</u> | <u>\$ 282,993</u> |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the following financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are categorized using the fair value hierarchy as follows:

|                                       | December 31, 2023 |                   |                 |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|                                       | Level 1           | Level 2           | Level 3         | Total             |
| <b>Assets:</b>                        |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Cash equivalents:                     |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Money market accounts                 | \$ 121,491        | \$ —              | \$ —            | \$ 121,491        |
| Marketable securities, current:       |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Certificates of deposit               | —                 | 24,590            | —               | 24,590            |
| Commercial paper                      | —                 | 10,484            | —               | 10,484            |
| Corporate debt securities             | —                 | 41,871            | —               | 41,871            |
| Yankee bonds                          | —                 | 2,676             | —               | 2,676             |
| U.S. Treasury securities              | 2,633             | —                 | —               | 2,633             |
| Marketable securities, non-current    |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Corporate debt securities             | —                 | 10,968            | —               | 10,968            |
| U.S. Treasury securities              | 54,900            | —                 | —               | 54,900            |
| Mortgage- and asset-backed securities | —                 | 13,380            | —               | 13,380            |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ 179,024</u> | <u>\$ 103,969</u> | <u>\$ —</u>     | <u>\$ 282,993</u> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                   |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Other non-current liabilities:        |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Contingent consideration              | \$ —              | \$ —              | \$ 1,056        | \$ 1,056          |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ —</u>       | <u>\$ —</u>       | <u>\$ 1,056</u> | <u>\$ 1,056</u>   |
|                                       | December 31, 2022 |                   |                 |                   |
|                                       | Level 1           | Level 2           | Level 3         | Total             |
| <b>Assets:</b>                        |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Cash equivalents:                     |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Money market accounts                 | \$ 204,027        | \$ —              | \$ —            | \$ 204,027        |
| Commercial paper                      | —                 | 4,980             | —               | 4,980             |
| Corporate debt securities             | —                 | 3,459             | —               | 3,459             |
| Marketable securities, current:       |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Certificates of deposit               | —                 | 52,713            | —               | 52,713            |
| Commercial paper                      | —                 | 71,885            | —               | 71,885            |
| Corporate debt securities             | —                 | 62,316            | —               | 62,316            |
| Yankee bonds                          | —                 | 4,768             | —               | 4,768             |
| U.S. Treasury securities              | 7,508             | —                 | —               | 7,508             |
| U.S. government agency bonds          | 30,086            | —                 | —               | 30,086            |
| Marketable securities, non-current    |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Corporate debt securities             | —                 | 1,231             | —               | 1,231             |
| Mortgage- and asset-backed securities | —                 | 7,962             | —               | 7,962             |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ 241,621</u> | <u>\$ 209,314</u> | <u>\$ —</u>     | <u>\$ 450,935</u> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                   |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Other non-current liabilities:        |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Contingent consideration              | \$ —              | \$ —              | \$ 1,800        | \$ 1,800          |
| Total                                 | <u>\$ —</u>       | <u>\$ —</u>       | <u>\$ 1,800</u> | <u>\$ 1,800</u>   |

The estimated fair value amounts shown above are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that the Company would realize upon disposition, nor do they indicate the Company's intent or ability to dispose of the financial instrument.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

There were no transfers between fair value measurement levels during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. There were no warrant liabilities measured at fair value using level three for the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The change in the warrant liabilities measured at fair value using level three unobservable inputs is as follows for the year ended December 31, 2021:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Balance, at January 1, 2021</b>   | 3,899       |
| Cost of warrants vesting during the period   | 352         |
| Change in fair value included in earnings  | 5,238       |
| Exercise of warrants to purchase Legacy Rocket Lab Series C and D preferred stock                    | (6,514)     |
| Exchange of warrants to purchase Legacy Rocket Lab Series B preferred stock to common stock warrants | (2,975)     |
| <b>Balance, at December 31, 2021</b>   | <u>\$ —</u> |

**7. INVENTORIES**

Inventories as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 consisted of the following:

|                   | December 31,      |                  |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                   | 2023              | 2022             |
| Raw materials     | \$ 45,062         | \$ 33,376        |
| Work in process   | 53,628            | 50,661           |
| Finished goods    | 9,167             | 8,242            |
| Total inventories | <u>\$ 107,857</u> | <u>\$ 92,279</u> |

**8. PREPAIDS AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

Prepays and other current assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 consisted of the following:

|   | December 31,     |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2023             | 2022             |
| Prepaid expenses and deposits           | \$ 48,031        | \$ 43,126        |
| Government grant receivables            | 9,940            | 1,443            |
| Customer financing receivables          | 3,733            | —                |
| Other current assets                    | 5,245            | 7,632            |
| Total prepaids and other current assets | <u>\$ 66,949</u> | <u>\$ 52,201</u> |

**9. ASSETS HELD FOR SALE**

In the first quarter of 2023, the Company updated its Electron recovery strategy by completing a marine recovery, which we believe will be a more effective and financially viable type of recovery. As a result, the Company has ceased mid-air rocket booster recovery and began the sale process of two helicopters. As of March 31, 2023, the Company's two helicopters met the held for sale criteria and the Company ceased depreciating these assets.

On October 18, 2023, the Company sold one of the Company's held for sale helicopters to a purchaser unaffiliated with the Company, for \$3,900 before closing costs. The Company recognized a gain on sale of assets of \$1,094.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company's remaining helicopter continued to be classified as held for sale with a carrying amount of \$9,016.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**10. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET**

Property, plant and equipment, net, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 consisted of the following:

|   | December 31,      |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2023              | 2022              |
| Buildings and improvements                          | \$ 59,730         | \$ 36,493         |
| Machinery, equipment, vehicles and office furniture | 82,973            | 54,300            |
| Computer equipment, hardware and software           | 11,624            | 7,517             |
| Launch site assets                                  | 14,193            | 12,822            |
| Construction in process                             | 25,999            | 26,771            |
| Property, plant and equipment—gross                 | 194,519           | 137,903           |
| Less accumulated depreciation and amortization      | (49,110)          | (36,389)          |
| Property, plant and equipment—net                   | <u>\$ 145,409</u> | <u>\$ 101,514</u> |

Depreciation expense recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 consisted of the following:

| Depreciation expense                | Years Ended December 31, |                  |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                                     | 2023                     | 2022             | 2021            |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$ 8,481                 | \$ 12,867        | \$ 4,608        |
| Research and development            | 4,700                    | 1,981            | 585             |
| Selling, general and administrative | 2,226                    | 1,310            | 2,337           |
| Total depreciation expense          | <u>\$ 15,407</u>         | <u>\$ 16,158</u> | <u>\$ 7,530</u> |

**11. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET**

*Goodwill*

The following table presents the changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the Space Systems reportable segment for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

|                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Balance at December 31, 2021  | \$ 43,308        |
| Acquisition                   | 25,902           |
| Measurement period adjustment | 1,810            |
| Balance at December 31, 2022  | 71,020           |
| Balance at December 31, 2023  | <u>\$ 71,020</u> |

*Intangible Assets*

The components of intangible assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2023 and 2022:

|   | December 31, 2023     |                          |                     |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|   | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount |
| <i>Finite-Lived Intangible Assets</i>     |                       |                          |                     |
| Developed Technology                      | \$ 56,065             | \$ (16,649)              | \$ 39,416           |
| Capitalized software                      | 11,690                | (7,454)                  | 4,236               |
| Customer relationships                    | 16,135                | (3,234)                  | 12,901              |
| Trademarks and tradenames                 | 10,106                | (1,789)                  | 8,317               |
| Backlog                                   | 3,491                 | (3,366)                  | 125                 |
| Other                                     | 1,222                 | (423)                    | 799                 |
| <i>Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets</i> |                       |                          |                     |
| In-process Technology                     | 2,300                 | —                        | 2,300               |
| Total                                     | <u>\$ 101,009</u>     | <u>\$ (32,915)</u>       | <u>\$ 68,094</u>    |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

|   | December 31, 2022           |           |                             |                        |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|   | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount |           | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount |
| <i>Finite-Lived Intangible Assets</i>     |                             |           |                             |                        |
| Developed Technology                      | \$ 55,765                   | \$        | (9,809)                     | \$ 45,956              |
| Capitalized software                      | 10,502                      |           | (5,023)                     | 5,479                  |
| Customer relationships                    | 16,122                      |           | (1,866)                     | 14,256                 |
| Trademarks and tradenames                 | 10,104                      |           | (947)                       | 9,157                  |
| Backlog                                   | 3,491                       |           | (1,866)                     | 1,625                  |
| Other                                     | 898                         |           | (279)                       | 619                    |
| <i>Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets</i> |                             |           |                             |                        |
| In-process Technology                     | 2,600                       |           | —                           | 2,600                  |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>\$ 99,482</b>            | <b>\$</b> | <b>(19,790)</b>             | <b>\$ 79,692</b>       |

Amortization expense recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively consisted of the following:

|                                     | Years Ended December 31, |                  |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                                     | 2023                     | 2022             | 2021            |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$ 7,106                 | \$ 5,144         | \$ 559          |
| Research and development            | 90                       | 3,449            | 2,088           |
| Selling, general and administrative | 5,904                    | 4,634            | 674             |
| <b>Total amortization expense</b>   | <b>\$ 13,100</b>         | <b>\$ 13,227</b> | <b>\$ 3,321</b> |

The following table outlines the estimated future amortization expense related to finite-lived intangible assets held as of December 31, 2023:

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 2024         | \$ 12,323        |
| 2025         | 9,447            |
| 2026         | 9,256            |
| 2027         | 8,278            |
| 2028         | 7,322            |
| Thereafter   | 19,168           |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>\$ 65,794</b> |

## 12. LOAN AGREEMENTS

### *Trinity Master Equipment Financing Agreement*

On December 29, 2023 (the “Effective Date”), the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (the “Subsidiaries”, together with the Company, the “Borrowers”), entered into a Master Equipment Financing Agreement (the “Loan Agreement”) with Trinity Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Lender”) to provide financing for certain equipment and other property (the “Equipment”). The Loan Agreement provides that the Lender shall provide equipment financing in the aggregate of up to \$120,000 (the “Conditional Commitment”), with advances (“Draws”) to be made as follows: (i) \$70,000 on the Effective Date (the “Effective Date Draw”); and (ii) \$40,000 to be drawn on the Effective Date (the “Blanket Lien Draw”), with each of the Effective Date Draw and Blanket Lien Draw payable over sixty (60) months beginning January 2024, with the final payments due in January 2029. After the Blanket Lien Draw is repaid in full, Borrowers may make Draws as follows: (x) \$30,000 to be drawn in not more than three advances of at least \$10,000 each at the Borrowers’ option no later than the date that is 18 months after the Effective Date; and (y) \$20,000 to be drawn at Borrower’s option between January 1, 2025 and June 30, 2025 (such date, the “Termination Date”), subject to customary conditions.

The Company repaid the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan (see below) with the proceeds from the Loan Agreement and Blanket Lien Draw. The monthly payment factors under the Loan Agreement and Blanket Lien Draw have a term of sixty (60) months and a rate factor of 0.022266. In connection with the Loan Agreement, the Company issued warrants to Lender to acquire 728,835 shares of the Company’s common stock at an exercise price of \$4.87 per share (see Note 13).

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

As of December 31, 2023, there was \$110,000 outstanding under the Loan Agreement, before unamortized discount and debt issuance costs of \$4,649, of which \$17,764 is classified as current in the Company's consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder classified as long-term borrowing. As of December 31, 2023, the effective interest rate under the Loan Agreement was 14.4%. The Company is required to pay an end of term charge of \$700 upon repayment of the Effective Date Draw.

The future principal payments under the Loan Agreement as of December 31, 2023 were as follows:

|       |    |                |
|-------|----|----------------|
| 2024  | \$ | 17,764         |
| 2025  |    | 18,969         |
| 2026  |    | 21,470         |
| 2027  |    | 24,301         |
| 2028  |    | 27,496         |
| Total | \$ | <u>110,000</u> |

*Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan*

On June 10, 2021, the Company entered into a \$100,000 secured term loan agreement with Hercules Capital, Inc. (the "Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan") and borrowed the full amount under the secured term loan agreement. The term loan had a maturity date of June 1, 2024 and was secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company. Payments due for the term loan were interest-only until the maturity date with interest payable monthly in arrears. The outstanding principal bore (i) cash interest at the greater of (a) 8.15% or (b) 8.15% plus the prime rate minus 3.25% and (ii) payment-in-kind interest of 1.25% which was accrued and added to the outstanding principal balance. Prepayment of the outstanding principal was permitted under the loan agreement and subject to certain prepayment fees. On June 10, 2021, in connection with the secured term loan, the Company paid an initial facility charge of \$1,000. On December 29, 2023, the Company was required to pay an end of term charge of \$3,250 upon repayment of the loan.

In connection with the \$100,000 Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan, the Company repaid the \$15,000 advance under the Revolving Line and Term Loan Line and terminated the Loan and Security Agreement (see below).

On December 29, 2023, a portion of the proceeds from the Effective Date Draw and the Blanket Lien Draw were used to pay off all obligations owing pursuant to the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan, resulting in a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1,732 for the year ended December 31, 2023. The Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan was terminated.

*Revolving Line and Term Loan Line*

On December 23, 2020, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement ("the Loan and Security Agreement") with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") for a maximum of \$35,000 in financing and issued SVB warrants to purchase 121,689 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.28 per share (see Note 13). The \$35,000 could be drawn upon utilizing the Revolving Line and Term Loan Line (the "Revolving Line and Term Loan Line") subject to certain terms and conditions. On May 13, 2021, the Company borrowed \$15,000 as a Term Loan advance under its Loan and Security Agreement. On June 10, 2021, the Company repaid the \$15,000 as a Term Loan advance under its Loan and Security Agreement upon funding of the Hercules Capital Secured Term Loan and the Revolving Line was closed.

### 13. WARRANTS

*Equity Classified Common Stock Warrants*

In connection with the Loan Agreement, the Company also issued to Lender a warrant ("Warrant"), dated December 29, 2023, to purchase up to 728,835 shares of the Company's common stock, at an exercise price of \$4.87 per share, payable in cash or on a cashless basis according to the formula set forth in the Warrant. The exercise price of the Warrant and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant are subject to adjustments for stock splits, combinations, stock dividends or similar events. The Warrant is exercisable until December 29, 2027. The Warrant also provides for an automatic cashless exercise upon expiration if the value of one share of the Company's common stock is greater than the exercise price of the warrant.

The warrants were classified as equity in accordance with ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, as the agreements provide for the settlement of the instruments in shares of common stock. The proceeds from the Loan Agreement were allocated to the loan and warrants based on the relative fair value at inception, resulting in a reduction to the loan amount and amortized to interest expense over the term of the loan. The warrants are recognized as additional paid-in capital, a component of equity in the consolidated balance sheets.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The following assumptions were used in the Black-Sholes pricing model calculation for the Warrant issued:

|                         |    |       |
|-------------------------|----|-------|
| Share price             | \$ | 5.53  |
| Strike price            | \$ | 4.87  |
| Expected volatility     |    | 82.0% |
| Risk-free interest rate |    | 3.85% |
| Expected life (years)   |    | 4.0   |
| Dividend rate           |    | None  |

*Liability Classified Preferred Stock Warrants*

During 2015, the Company issued warrants to acquire 305,981 shares of Legacy Rocket Lab Series B Preferred Stock at an exercise price of approximately \$0.20 per share at any given time during a period of ten years beginning on the instrument's issuance date. The fair value of the warrants was \$1,466 as of December 31, 2020. In connection with the Business Combination, these warrants were exchanged for warrants to acquire 305,981 shares of common stock at an exercise price of approximately \$0.20 per share. Immediately prior to the exchange, the warrants were adjusted to current fair value of \$2,975.

On September 10, 2021, all 305,981 common stock warrants were exercised on a net share basis, which resulted in the holders of the warrants receiving 303,047 shares of common stock.

During 2016, the Company issued warrants to acquire 118,591 shares and 699,388 shares of Legacy Rocket Lab Series C and D Preferred Stock, respectively, at an exercise price of \$0.25 and \$2.10 per share, respectively, as a sales incentive for entering into a development agreement with a current customer. The warrants vest as certain milestones within the development agreement are achieved and cost associated with the vesting of the warrants is recognized as a reduction in revenues within the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as the related revenue is recognized. The cost associated with the remeasurement of the vested warrants to fair value is recognized within other (expense) income, net within the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2020, warrants to purchase 86,973 shares of Legacy Rocket Lab Series C Preferred Stock and 512,885 shares of Legacy Rocket Lab Series D Preferred Stock were vested. The fair value of the vested warrants was \$2,433 as of December 31, 2020.

On July 12, 2021, all of the warrants to purchase Legacy Rocket Lab Series C and D Preferred Stock were exercised into shares of Legacy Rocket Lab Series C and D Preferred Stock. The fair value of the warrants was \$6,514 immediately prior to their exercise. The proceeds of the exercise of the warrants are reflected as equity in the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021 within additional paid-in capital.

*Public and Private Warrants*

As part of the closing of the Business Combination, the Company assumed Public Warrants and Private Warrants to purchase up to 10,666,666 shares and 5,600,000 shares of common stock of the Post Combination Company, respectively, which were exercisable at \$11.50 per share.

Until settlement, Public Warrants could only be exercised for a whole number of shares. No fractional shares would be issued upon exercise of the Public Warrants. The Public Warrants became exercisable on September 29, 2021, one year from the closing of the Vector initial public offering.

*Warrant Redemption*

On December 22, 2021, the Company announced the planned redemption of all of its Public Warrants and Private Warrants. On January 20, 2022, the Company extended the redemption date of its public warrants to January 31, 2022. In connection with the redemption, Public Warrants were to be exercised by holders prior to January 31, 2022 either (i) in cash, at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share of the Company's common stock or (ii) on a cashless basis, for 0.2843 shares of common stock per Private Warrant and Public Warrant.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, an aggregate of 10,383,077 Public Warrants were exercised on a cashless basis in exchange for the issuance of 2,951,781 shares and 10,969 Public Warrants were exercised for an aggregate of 10,969 shares of Company common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, for aggregate cash proceeds to the Company of \$126. At the conclusion of the redemption notice period on January 31, 2022, the remaining 270,470 Public Warrants issued and outstanding were redeemed at a price of \$0.10 per warrant for aggregate cash payment from the Company of \$27. On January 31, 2022, the Public Warrants were delisted from Nasdaq. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2022, the 5,600,000 Private Warrants were exercised on a cashless basis for an aggregate of 1,592,080 shares of the Company's common stock.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The Public Warrants and Private Warrants were remeasured to fair value as of the exercise or redemption date, resulting in a gain of \$13,482 for the year ended December 31, 2022.

**14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

*Equity Incentive Plans*

The Company has a single active equity incentive plan, the Rocket Lab 2021 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the “2021 Plan”), with the objective of attracting and retaining available employees and directors by providing stock-based and other performance-based compensation. The 2021 Plan provides for the grant of equity awards to officers, employees, directors and other key employees as well as service providers which include incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, restricted stock units or any combination of the foregoing any of which may be performance based, as determined by the Company’s Compensation Committee. An aggregate of 59,875,000 shares were initially reserved for the issuance of awards under the 2021 Plan. The number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan automatically increases each January 1, beginning on January 1, 2022, by 5% of the outstanding number of shares of common stock on the immediately preceding December 31, or such lesser amount as determined by the plan administrator. The Company was authorized to issue up to 97,957,602 shares of common stock as equity awards to participants under the 2021 Plan as of December 31, 2023. There were 82,961,729 shares of common stock available for grant as of December 31, 2023.

Prior to the Business Combination, the Company maintained the Rocket Lab 2013 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the “2013 Plan”). The 2013 Plan was terminated in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, and accordingly, no shares are available for future issuance under the 2013 Plan following the Closing Date. Upon the consummation of the Business Combination, all outstanding stock options under the 2013 Plan, whether vested or unvested, were converted into options to purchase a number of shares of common stock of the Post Combination Company based on the Exchange Ratio, with a corresponding adjustment to the exercise price such that there was no change to the aggregate exercise price for the options. Similarly, upon consummation of the Business Combination, all outstanding restricted stock units under the 2013 Plan, whether vested or unvested, were converted into a number of restricted stock units of the Post Combination Company based on the Exchange Ratio. The 2013 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

Total stock-based compensation recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 consisted of the following:

| <b>Stock-based compensation</b>        | <b>Years Ended December 31,</b> |                  |                  |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|  | <b>2023</b>                     | <b>2022</b>      | <b>2021</b>      |
| Cost of revenues                       | \$ 12,521                       | \$ 17,948        | \$ 10,996        |
| Research and development               | 21,721                          | 21,127           | 9,973            |
| Selling, general and administrative    | 19,219                          | 16,574           | 11,588           |
| Total stock-based compensation expense | <u>\$ 53,461</u>                | <u>\$ 55,649</u> | <u>\$ 32,557</u> |

*Options*

Options issued to all optionees under the 2013 Plan vest over four years from the date of issuance (or earlier vesting start date, as determined by the board of directors) as follows: 25% on the first anniversary of date of grant and the remaining vest monthly over the remaining vesting term. All options had vested as of December 31, 2023.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The following summarizes the stock option activity of the 2013 Plan for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|   | Options to Purchase<br>Common Stock | Weighted- Average<br>Exercise Price per<br>Share | Weighted- Average<br>Grant Date Fair<br>Value per Share | Weighted- Average<br>Remaining<br>Contract Life (In<br>Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic Value |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|------------------------------|
| Outstanding — at January 1, 2021                      | 22,088,726                          | \$ 1.03  | \$ 0.53   | 7.12  | \$ 85,853                    |
| Exercised   | (3,708,786)                         | 1.00   | 0.51  | 4.32  | 41,822                       |
| Forfeited   | (857,579)                           | 1.21   | 0.60  | 0.01  | 9,131                        |
| Expired   | (177,033)                           | 1.16   | 0.31  | —   | 1,969                        |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2021                    | 17,345,328                          | \$ 1.03  | \$ 0.54   | 6.03  | \$ 195,111                   |
| Exercised   | (3,887,435)                         | 1.02   | 0.51  | 1.93  | 10,687                       |
| Forfeited   | (200,173)                           | 1.22   | 0.71  | —   | 510                          |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2022                    | 13,257,720                          | \$ 1.03  | \$ 0.53   | 5.18  | \$ 36,306                    |
| Exercised   | (2,623,282)                         | 0.93   | 0.47  | 0.86  | 12,072                       |
| Forfeited   | (7,556)                             | 1.42   | 0.78  | —   | 31                           |
| Expired   | (75,596)                            | 1.22   | 0.72  | —   | 326                          |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2023                    | <u>10,551,286</u>                   | <u>\$ 1.06</u>                                   | <u>\$ 0.53</u>  | <u>4.32</u>   | <u>\$ 47,210</u>             |
| Options vested and exercisable — at December 31, 2023 | 10,551,286                          | \$ 1.06  | \$ 0.53   | 4.32  | \$ 47,210                    |
| Options vested and exercisable — at December 31, 2022 | 13,185,026                          | \$ 1.03  | \$ 0.53   | 5.18  | \$ 36,134                    |
| Options vested and exercisable — at December 31, 2021 | 15,112,440                          | \$ 1.01  | \$ 0.52   | 5.90  | \$ 170,320                   |

*Restricted Stock Units* — During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted 11,269,200, 14,455,901 and 6,542,426 performance-based restricted stock units and restricted stock units, respectively, to certain key employees pursuant to the 2013 Plan and 2021 Plan. Performance-based restricted stock units granted in 2021 are subject to both a time-based service vesting condition and a performance-based vesting condition, both of which must be satisfied before the restricted stock units will be deemed vested. The time-based service vesting condition is generally satisfied over periods of approximately four years as the employees provide service. The performance-based vesting condition is only satisfied upon a sale event (e.g., (i) liquidation of the Company, (ii) sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) a merger, reorganization or consolidation pursuant to which the holders of the Company's outstanding voting power immediately prior to such transaction do not own a majority of the outstanding voting power of the surviving or resulting entity) or the Company's initial public offering. The performance-based vesting condition was deemed to have been satisfied in connection with the Business Combination, and the performance-based restricted stock units granted in 2021, 2022 and 2023 are now vesting solely based on time.

Upon consummation of the Business Combination, it became probable that the performance condition for the performance-based restricted stock units would be satisfied. Accordingly, the Company recognized \$26,987 of stock-based compensation expense related to these awards during the year ended December 31, 2021.

As of December 31, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested performance-based restricted stock units granted under the 2013 Plan and 2021 Plan was \$77,361 and will be recognized upon vesting.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The following summarizes the performance-based restricted stock unit activity of the Plan for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|   | Number of<br>Units | Weighted- Average<br>Grant Date Fair Value |
|---|--------------------|--|
| Outstanding — at January 1, 2021              | 11,831,055         | \$ 1.33                                    |
| Granted                                       | 6,542,426          | 9.68                                       |
| Forfeited                                     | (1,426,559)        | 2.10                                       |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2021            | 16,946,922         | 4.49                                       |
| Granted                                       | 14,455,901         | 5.97                                       |
| Released                                      | (13,264,758)       |  |
| Forfeited                                     | (1,451,848)        | 6.33                                       |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2022            | 16,686,217         | 5.94                                       |
| Granted                                       | 11,269,200         | 4.76                                       |
| Released                                      | (8,887,903)        |  |
| Forfeited                                     | (2,729,675)        | 6.01                                       |
| Outstanding — at December 31, 2023            | 16,337,839         | \$ 5.48                                    |
| Units expected to vest — at December 31, 2023 | 16,337,839         | \$ 5.48                                    |
| Units expected to vest — at December 31, 2022 | 16,686,217         | \$ 5.94                                    |
| Units expected to vest — at December 31, 2021 | 16,946,922         | \$ 4.49                                    |

*Management Redemption*

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company modified 498,177 shares of common stock and vested options to purchase 558,769 shares of common stock held by certain members of management and obtained through stock-based compensation arrangements to provide for cash redemption, which resulted in a change from equity to liability classification for these shares and options. The Company redeemed these shares and options on August 25, 2021 for \$10,000. The Company recognized the redemption amount in excess of the amounts previously recognized within additional paid-in capital for these awards as stock-based compensation expense. This resulted in the recognition of \$9,642 of compensation expense associated with the redemption and an adjustment of approximately \$359 to additional paid-in capital for stock compensation previously recognized related to these awards. In addition, on August 25, 2021, the Company redeemed 2,989,088 shares of common stock held by management for \$30,000 as an adjustment to additional paid-in capital.

*2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

In August 2021, the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2021 ESPP”) was approved to reserve 9,980,000 shares of common stock for issuance for awards in accordance with the terms of the 2021 ESPP. In addition, the number of shares reserved for issuance will ultimately increase on January 1 of each year from 2022 to 2031 by the lesser of (i) 9,980,000 shares of common stock, (ii) 1% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of the close of business on the immediately preceding December 31 or (iii) the number of common stock shares as determined by the Company’s board of directors. The purpose of the 2021 ESPP is to enable eligible employees to use payroll deductions to purchase shares of common stock and thereby acquire an interest in the Company. Eligible employees are offered shares through a 12-month offering period, which consists of two consecutive 6-month purchase periods. Employees may purchase a limited amount of shares of our stock at a discount of up to 15% of the lesser of the fair market value at the beginning of the offering period or the end of each 6-month purchase period.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, 1,369,604 and 1,106,958 shares of common stock were issued under the 2021 ESPP. No shares were issued under the 2021 ESPP during the year ended December 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2023, 16,768,828 shares remain available for issuance under the 2021 ESPP. Total ESPP stock-based compensation recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$2,399, \$3,693 and \$338, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to the 2021 ESPP was \$1,774 and will be recognized over the remaining offering period.

**15. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

*Defined Contribution Plans*

The Company’s 401(k) Savings and Retirement Plan covers any eligible employee on the active payroll of the Company. The Company’s contributions were approximately \$2,427, \$1,520 and \$441 during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The Company’s contributions consist of matching contributions, and non-elective contributions on behalf of employees.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**16. LEASES**

The Company has operating and finance leases for properties, vehicles and equipment. The Company's operating and finance leases have remaining lease terms of less than one year to twenty-seven years, some of which include options to extend the lease term, and some of which include options to terminate the lease prior to the end of the agreed upon lease term. For purposes of calculating lease liabilities, lease terms include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise such options.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were as follows:

| Liabilities                          | Presentation                            | December 31, |           |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|-----------|
|                                      |   | 2023         | 2022      |
| <b>Current:</b>                      |   |              |           |
| Operating lease liabilities          | Other current liabilities               | \$ 5,276     | \$ 3,388  |
| Finance lease liabilities            | Other current liabilities               | 329          | 336       |
| Total lease liabilities, current     |   | 5,605        | 3,724     |
| <b>Non-current:</b>                  |   |              |           |
| Operating lease liabilities          | Non-current operating lease liabilities | 56,099       | 34,266    |
| Finance lease liabilities            | Non-current finance lease liabilities   | 15,238       | 15,568    |
| Total lease liabilities, non-current |   | 71,337       | 49,834    |
| Total lease liabilities              |   | \$ 76,942    | \$ 53,558 |

The Company does not separate non-lease components for the purposes of measuring our lease liabilities and assets. The components of lease expense were as follows during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|                                     | Years Ended December 31, |          |          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|
|                                     | 2023                     | 2022     | 2021     |
| <b>Operating lease costs:</b>       |                          |          |          |
| Operating lease costs               | \$ 7,164                 | \$ 5,107 | \$ 3,356 |
| Amortization of favorable lease     | 610                      | —        | —        |
| Total operating lease costs:        | \$ 7,774                 | \$ 5,107 | \$ 3,356 |
| <b>Finance lease costs:</b>         |                          |          |          |
| Depreciation of right-of-use assets | \$ 627                   | \$ 562   | \$ —     |
| Interest on lease liabilities       | 967                      | 900      | —        |
| Total finance lease costs           | \$ 1,594                 | \$ 1,462 | \$ —     |

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:

|  | Years Ended December 31, |          |          |
|--|--------------------------|----------|----------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022     | 2021     |
| <b>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:</b> |                          |          |          |
| Operating cash flows from operating leases                                     | \$ 6,581                 | \$ 4,558 | \$ 3,051 |
| Operating cash flows from finance leases                                       | 967                      | 900      | —        |
| Finance cash flows from finance leases   | 336                      | 271      | —        |
| <b>Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations:</b>         |                          |          |          |
| Operating leases   | \$ 30,396                | \$ 9,140 | \$ 3,916 |

The weighted average remaining lease term related to operating leases was 9.8 years and 10.0 years as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The weighted average discount rate related to operating leases was 6.4% and 5.4% as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The weighted average remaining lease term related to finance leases was 18.3 years and 19.1 years as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The weighted average discount rate related to finance leases was 6.2% as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

The following is a schedule of the future minimum operating and finance lease payments by year as of December 31, 2023:

|                       | <b>Operating<br/>Leases</b> | <b>Finance<br/>Leases</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2024                  | \$ 8,985                    | \$ 1,278                  |
| 2025                  | 9,372                       | 1,201                     |
| 2026                  | 9,366                       | 1,231                     |
| 2027                  | 9,024                       | 1,262                     |
| 2028                  | 8,095                       | 1,293                     |
| Thereafter            | 38,375                      | 20,824                    |
| Total lease payments  | 83,217                      | 27,089                    |
| Less imputed interest | (21,842)                    | (11,522)                  |
| Total                 | \$ 61,375                   | \$ 15,567                 |

## 17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### *Litigation and Claims*

The Company is, and from time to time may be, a party to claims and legal proceedings generally incidental to its business that are principally covered under contracts with its customers and insurance policies. In the opinion of management, there are no legal matters or claims likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### *Other Commitments*

The Company has commitments under its lease obligations (Note 16).

### *Contingencies*

The Company records a contingent liability when it is both probable that a loss has been incurred, and the amount can be reasonably estimated. If these estimates and assumptions change or prove to be incorrect, it could have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. Contingencies are inherently unpredictable, and the assessments of the value can involve a series of complex judgments about future events and can rely heavily on estimates and assumptions.

On May 23, 2016, the Company entered into a launch services agreement with a customer to provide three commercial dedicated launches which would deliver the customer's payloads over the period of 2017 through 2020. Per the terms of the agreement, each dedicated launch shall have a firm fixed price below current launch vehicle costs. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company determined that it was probable that the costs to provide the services as stipulated by the launch services agreement would exceed the fixed firm price of each launch. As such, the Company recorded a provision for contract loss for these three dedicated launches. During the year ended December 31, 2020, one of the three launches occurred. On April 21, 2021, the launch services agreement was amended, resulting in one additional launch and the potential for price increases on the second and third launches dependent on the customer's desired payload configuration. On March 29, 2023 and April 29, 2023, the launch services agreement was amended, to change the date by which the launch window election is to occur from March 31, 2023 to on or before May 31, 2023. In June 2023, the launch services agreement was terminated and as a result, the Company released a \$4,066 provision for contract losses.

In connection with the SolAero acquisition, the Company assumed a contract with a customer to provide solar panel module at a fixed price. The Company determined that it was probable that the costs to complete the solar panel modules as stipulated by the contract would exceed the fixed firm price of the solar panel modules. As such, the Company recorded a provision for contract loss for this contract, of which \$9,446 was recorded to other current liabilities in order to recognize the contract at fair value at acquisition.

The provision for contract losses outstanding as of December 31, 2023, which primarily is related to the solar panel module agreement, was \$8,047 included in other current liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**18. INCOME TAXES**

The components of the pretax loss for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

|  | Years Ended December 31, |                     |                     |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022                | 2021                |
| Domestic                               | \$ (205,334)             | \$ (186,121)        | \$ (132,585)        |
| Foreign                                | 26,413                   | 53,175              | 7,745               |
| Loss before provision for income taxes | <u>\$ (178,921)</u>      | <u>\$ (132,946)</u> | <u>\$ (124,840)</u> |

The provision (benefit) for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

|                                      | Years Ended December 31, |                 |                   |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|                                      | 2023                     | 2022            | 2021              |
| <b>Current:</b>                      |                          |                 |                   |
| Federal                              | \$ —                     | \$ —            | \$ —              |
| State                                | (18)                     | (39)            | 2                 |
| Foreign                              | 3,270                    | 3,802           | 2,377             |
| Total current provision              | <u>3,252</u>             | <u>3,763</u>    | <u>2,379</u>      |
| <b>Deferred:</b>                     |                          |                 |                   |
| Federal                              | 114                      | (2,073)         | (5,957)           |
| State                                | 452                      | (173)           | (339)             |
| Foreign                              | (168)                    | 1,481           | (3,603)           |
| Total deferred provision             | <u>398</u>               | <u>(765)</u>    | <u>(9,899)</u>    |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes | <u>\$ 3,650</u>          | <u>\$ 2,998</u> | <u>\$ (7,520)</u> |

The following is a reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory federal income tax rate to our effective tax rate (in percentages):

|  | Years Ended December 31, |               |             |
|--|--------------------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022          | 2021        |
| Federal statutory rate                 | 21.0%                    | 21.0%         | 21.0%       |
| <b>Adjustments for tax effects of:</b> |                          |               |             |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit    | 3.2%                     | 8.3%          | 1.2%        |
| Transaction costs                      | —%                       | 1.4%          | (0.2)%      |
| Permanent differences and other        | 0.4%                     | (0.3)%        | (0.6)%      |
| Uncertain tax positions                | (0.7)%                   | (2.1)%        | —%          |
| Warrants                               | —%                       | 2.1%          | (1.9)%      |
| Stock-based compensation               | (0.5)%                   | 6.5%          | 1.9%        |
| Other adjustments to deferred taxes    | 1.7%                     | —%            | —%          |
| Increase in valuation allowance        | (27.1)%                  | (39.2)%       | (15.4)%     |
| (Benefit) provision for income taxes   | <u>(2.0)%</u>            | <u>(2.3)%</u> | <u>6.0%</u> |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were as follows :

|                                | December 31, |           |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
|                                | 2023         | 2022      |
| Deferred tax assets:           |              |           |
| Accrued expenses               | \$ 2,434     | \$ 2,031  |
| Inventories                    | 1,536        | 1,461     |
| Deferred revenue               | 22,293       | 15,361    |
| Lease liability                | 20,394       | 14,064    |
| Stock compensation             | 4,428        | 5,341     |
| Interest expense               | 4,291        | 4,039     |
| Net operating losses           | 87,946       | 75,765    |
| Tax credits                    | 4,768        | 870       |
| Reserves                       | 2,298        | 4,285     |
| Capitalized research           | 52,019       | 26,953    |
| Other                          | 462          | 885       |
| Total deferred tax assets      | 202,869      | 151,055   |
| Valuation allowance            | (173,441)    | (125,033) |
| Total deferred tax assets, net | 29,428       | 26,022    |
| Deferred tax liabilities:      |              |           |
| Right of use asset             | (19,232)     | (13,313)  |
| Depreciation and amortization  | (6,402)      | (7,296)   |
| Other                          | (719)        | (1,609)   |
| Total deferred tax liabilities | (26,353)     | (22,218)  |
| Net deferred tax assets        | \$ 3,075     | \$ 3,804  |

A valuation allowance is recognized against deferred tax assets if it is more-likely-than-not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized. Because of the Company's recent history of operating losses in the U.S., we have recorded a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded valuation allowances of \$173,441 and \$125,033, respectively. In 2023, the net increase in our valuation allowance primarily resulted from losses from operations.

For the years ending December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded a U.S. federal and state income tax benefit totaling \$0 and \$2,228, respectively, for the decrease in its valuation allowance relating to the acquisition of deferred tax liabilities in business combinations.

The 2017 Tax Act amended the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), effective for amounts paid or incurred in tax years beginning after December 31, 2021, to eliminate the immediate expensing of research and experimental expenditures ("R&E") and require taxpayers to capitalize their R&E expenditures and software development costs. Capitalized costs are required to be amortized over five years (15 years for expenditures attributable to foreign research). Starting in 2022, we recorded a tax adjustment to capitalize and amortize R&E and software development costs. Due to the full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets, the impact of this adjustment was immaterial.

The reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the total amounts of gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 is as follows:

|   | 2023     | 2022     |
|---|----------|----------|
| Balance at beginning of year                  | \$ 3,560 | \$ 835   |
| Increase related to prior year tax positions  | —        | 1,121    |
| Decrease related to prior year tax positions  | —        | (35)     |
| Increase related to current year tax position | 1,327    | 1,639    |
| Balance at end of year                        | \$ 4,887 | \$ 3,560 |

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company has unrecognized tax benefits totaling \$4,087 and \$2,760, respectively, which, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate in future periods.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company anticipates that \$3,947 of uncertain tax positions will be settled in the next twelve months.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of the income tax provision. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no accrued interest and penalties.

Due to net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards, the U.S. federal and state returns are open to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and state jurisdictions for all years beginning with the year ended March 31, 2016. Our foreign subsidiaries are generally subject to examination within four years from the end of the tax year during which the tax return was filed. The years subject to audit may be extended if the entity substantially understates corporate income tax. The Company is not currently under examination by the IRS, foreign or state and local tax authorities.

At December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had federal NOL carryforwards of \$352,000 and \$317,164, respectively, which is comprised of definite and indefinite NOLs. The Company had definite federal NOL carryforwards of \$57,135 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, which begin to expire in varying amounts beginning in 2034. Federal NOLs generated after 2017 of \$294,865 and \$260,049 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively will carryforward indefinitely and are available to offset up to 80% of future taxable income each year. The Company also had state NOL carryforwards of \$238,951 and \$160,834 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, available to reduce future taxable income, if any. If not realized, the state NOLs will begin to expire in varying amounts beginning in 2035.

Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards may become subject to annual limitations due to ownership changes that could occur in the future as provided by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as well as similar state and foreign provisions. These ownership changes may limit the amount of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income. The Company has completed a Section 382 analysis through December 31, 2021 and determined that an ownership change occurred on August 23, 2013. No further ownership changes occurred through December 31, 2021. However, future ownership changes under Section 382 may limit the Company’s ability to fully utilize any remaining tax benefits.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we have undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries of \$24,586 and \$24,532, respectively, which we have indefinitely reinvested and for which we have not recognized deferred taxes. The amount of unrecognized deferred taxes associated with these unremitted earnings would not be significant at December 31, 2023 and 2022.

**19. NET LOSS PER SHARE**

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period.

The holder of each share of common stock has the right to one vote for each share and is entitled to notice of any stockholders’ meeting and to vote upon certain events.

Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding for the period using the treasury-stock method or the as-converted method, or two-class method for participating securities, whichever is more dilutive. Potentially dilutive shares are comprised of common stock warrants, restricted stock units and stock options. For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding due to the Company’s net loss and potentially dilutive shares being anti-dilutive.

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders of the Company for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|  | Years Ended December 31, |              |              |
|--|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2023                     | 2022         | 2021         |
| <b><u>Numerator</u></b>  |                          |              |              |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders-basic and diluted           | \$ (182,571)             | \$ (135,944) | \$ (117,320) |
| <b><u>Denominator</u></b>  |                          |              |              |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding-basic and diluted             | 481,768,060              | 466,214,095  | 209,895,135  |
| Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders-basic and diluted | \$ (0.38)                | \$ (0.29)    | \$ (0.56)    |

The following equity shares were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders because their effect would have been anti-dilutive for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|  | December 31, |            |            |
|--|--------------|------------|------------|
|  | 2023         | 2022       | 2021       |
| Stock options and restricted stock units | 26,889,125   | 29,943,937 | 34,292,250 |
| Public and Private Warrants              | 728,835      | —          | 16,264,516 |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

**20. SEGMENTS**

The Company reports segment information based on the “management” approach. The management approach designates the internal reporting used by management for making decisions and assessing performance as the source of the Company’s reportable segments. The Company manages its business primarily based upon two operating segments, Launch Services and Space Systems. Each of these operating segments represents a reportable segment. Launch Services provides launch and launch related services to customers on a dedicated mission or ride share basis. Space Systems is comprised of spacecraft engineering and design services, spacecraft components, spacecraft manufacturing and on-orbit mission operations. Although many of the Company’s contracts with customers contain elements of Space Systems and Launch Services, each reporting segment is managed separately to better align with customer’s needs and the Company’s growth plans. The accounting policies of the various segments are the same as those described in Note 2. The chief operating decision maker evaluates the performance of its reportable segments based on gross profit. For contracts with customers that contain both Space Systems and Launch Services elements, revenues for each reporting segment are generally allocated based upon the overall costs incurred for each of the reporting segments in comparison to total overall costs of the contract. The following table shows information by reportable segment for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|                     | Years Ended December 31, |                  |                   |                  |                    |                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                     | 2023                     |                  | 2022              |                  | 2021               |                  |
|                     | Launch Services          | Space Systems    | Launch Services   | Space Systems    | Launch Services    | Space Systems    |
| Revenues            | \$ 71,894                | \$ 172,698       | \$ 60,686         | \$ 150,310       | \$ 38,971          | \$ 23,266        |
| Cost of revenues    | 63,827                   | 129,356          | 67,640            | 124,366          | 53,827             | 10,303           |
| Gross profit (loss) | <u>\$ 8,067</u>          | <u>\$ 43,342</u> | <u>\$ (6,954)</u> | <u>\$ 25,944</u> | <u>\$ (14,856)</u> | <u>\$ 12,963</u> |

Management does not regularly review either reporting segment’s total assets or operating expenses. This is because in general, the Company’s long-lived assets, facilities, and equipment are shared by each reporting segment.

**21. CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK, SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMERS AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*Concentration of Credit Risk and Significant Customers*

The Company is subject to concentration of credit risk with respect to its cash, cash equivalents and accounts receivable. The Company maintains bank accounts in the United States and New Zealand and attempts to minimize by maintaining its cash, cash equivalents with major high credit quality financial institutions. From time to time cash balances held may exceed limits federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The Company has not experienced losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk associated with these accounts.

The services provided by Rocket Lab are to U.S. Government and commercial customers. The Company has a significant concentration of credit risk associated with its accounts receivables that is solely based on the good faith and credit of the U.S. Government. We extend differing levels of credit to commercial customers, do not require collateral deposits, and, when necessary, maintain reserves for potential credit losses based upon the expected collectability of accounts receivable. We manage credit risk related to our customers by following credit approval processes, establishing credit limits, performing periodic evaluations of credit worthiness and applying other credit risk monitoring procedures.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company’s customers that accounted for 10% or more of the total accounts receivable, net, were as follows:

|                                | December 31, |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------|------|
|                                | 2023         | 2022 |
| MDA Corporation                | 21 %         | 30 % |
| Northrop Grumman Space Systems | 20 %         | 11 % |

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company's customers that accounted for 10% or more of the total revenue were as follows:

|   | December 31, |      |      |
|---|--------------|------|------|
|   | 2023         | 2022 | 2021 |
| Northrop Grumman Space Systems                | 13 %         | *    | *    |
| MDA Corporation                               | 13 %         | *    | *    |
| Spaceflight Inc.                              | *            | *    | 40 % |
| OHB Cosmos International Launch Services GmbH | *            | *    | 16 % |

\* Revenue was less than 10%

*Geographic Information*

The Company's consolidated revenues by geographic area based on customer billing location are as follows for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

|               | Years Ended December 31, |                     |            |                     |           |                     |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|
|               | 2023                     |                     | 2022       |                     | 2021      |                     |
|               | Amount                   | % of Total Revenues | Amount     | % of Total Revenues | Amount    | % of Total Revenues |
| United States | \$ 184,748               | 76 %                | \$ 164,593 | 78 %                | \$ 45,750 | 74 %                |
| Canada        | 36,116                   | 15 %                | 4,562      | 2 %                 | 2,478     | 4 %                 |
| Germany       | 5,503                    | 2 %                 | 5,260      | 3 %                 | 9,770     | 16 %                |
| Rest of world | 18,225                   | 7 %                 | 36,581     | 17 %                | 4,239     | 6 %                 |
| Total         | \$ 244,592               | 100 %               | \$ 210,996 | 100 %               | \$ 62,237 | 100 %               |

Long-lived assets, which consists of property, plant and equipment, net, leased right-of-use assets, intangible assets, net and goodwill, by geographic area are as follows as of December 31, 2023 and 2022:

|               | December 31, |                        |            |                        |
|---------------|--------------|------------------------|------------|------------------------|
|               | 2023         |                        | 2022       |                        |
|               | Amount       | % of Long-Lived Assets | Amount     | % of Long-Lived Assets |
| United States | \$ 308,718   | 86 %                   | \$ 246,901 | 81 %                   |
| New Zealand   | 45,575       | 13 %                   | 53,188     | 18 %                   |
| Canada        | 4,618        | 1 %                    | 2,990      | 1 %                    |
| Total         | \$ 358,911   | 100 %                  | \$ 303,079 | 100 %                  |

**22. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

There are three members of our board of directors that are affiliated with three separate entities that are invested in our common stock, two of which individually hold greater than 5% beneficial ownership. Each entity was granted one seat on our board which is filled by a partner of the affiliated entity. On September 14, 2018 and through subsequent closings, Rocket Lab sold an aggregate of 39,575,426 shares of its Series E convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$137,739. In connection with this transaction, these entities acquired 3,028,345 of Series E convertible preferred stock for \$10,539 and Rocket Lab entered into certain Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, and Amended and Restated First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement with each of the purchasers of Rocket Lab's Series E convertible preferred stock, and certain other Rocket Lab stockholders (collectively, the "Investor Agreements"). Such Investor Agreements were subsequently amended and restated in connection with Rocket Lab's Series E-1 convertible preferred stock financing on May 18, 2020 whereby Rocket Lab sold an aggregate of 5,890,047 shares of its Series E-1 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$20,500. These entities with an affiliated director purchased 1,292,931 shares of Series E-1 convertible preferred stock for \$4,499. In connection with the Business Combination, all of the convertible preferred stock was converted into shares of common stock.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there are no amounts due to or from related parties.

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)**  
**(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

**23. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

***Indenture and Notes***

On February 6, 2024, the Company issued \$355,000 aggregate principal amount of its 4.250% Convertible Senior Notes due 2029 (the “Notes”). The Notes were issued pursuant to, and are governed by, an indenture (the “Indenture”), dated as of February 6, 2024, between the Company and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). The Notes issued on February 6, 2024 include \$55,000 principal amount of Notes issued pursuant to the full exercise by the initial purchasers of the Notes of their option to purchase additional Notes.

The Notes are the Company’s senior, unsecured obligations and are (i) equal in right of payment with the Company’s existing and future senior, unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior in right of payment to the Company’s future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated to the Notes in right of payment; (iii) effectively subordinated to the Company’s existing and future secured indebtedness, including borrowings under its equipment financing agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that indebtedness; and (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, and (to the extent the Company is not a holder thereof) preferred equity, if any, of the Company’s subsidiaries.

The Notes accrue interest at a rate of 4.250% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on February 1 and August 1 of each year, beginning on August 1, 2024. The Notes mature on February 1, 2029, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased. Before November 1, 2028, noteholders have the right to convert their Notes only upon the occurrence of certain events. From and after November 1, 2028, noteholders may convert their Notes at any time at their election until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. The Company will settle conversions by paying or delivering, as applicable, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at the Company’s election. The initial conversion rate is 195.1029 shares of common stock per \$1 principal amount of Notes, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$5.13 per share of common stock. The conversion rate and conversion price are subject to customary adjustments upon the occurrence of certain events. In addition, if certain corporate events that constitute a “Make-Whole Fundamental Change” (as defined in the Indenture) occur, then the conversion rate will, in certain circumstances, be increased for a specified period of time.

***Capped Call Transactions***

In connection with the pricing of the Notes, on February 1, 2024, the Company entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions (the “Base Capped Call Transactions”) with certain financial institutions (the “Option Counterparties”). On February 2, 2024, in connection with the initial purchasers’ exercise of their option to purchase additional Notes, the Company entered into additional capped call transactions with the Option Counterparties (the “Additional Capped Call Transactions” and, together with the Base Capped Call Transactions, the “Capped Call Transactions”). Collectively, the Capped Call Transactions cover, subject to customary adjustments, the number of shares of common stock initially underlying the Notes. The cost of the Capped Call Transactions was \$43,168.

***Trinity Capital Blanket Lien Draw Repayment***

On February 8, 2024, the Company paid off all obligations under the Blanket Lien Draw in the amount of \$38,778, which includes principal, unpaid interest and legal fees.



THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

*Company:* ROCKET LAB USA, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”)

*Number of Shares:* 728,835 Shares

*Type/Series of Stock:* Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, of the Company

*Warrant Price:* \$4.87 per Share

*Issue Date:* December 29, 2023

*Expiration Date:* December 29, 2027 (See also Section 5.1(a))

*Credit Facility:* This Warrant to Purchase Stock (“Warrant”) is issued in connection with that certain Master Equipment Financing Agreement, dated as of the date hereof among Trinity Capital Inc., a Maryland corporation with an office located at 1 North 1st Street, Floor 3, Phoenix, AZ 85004 (“Trinity”), as lender, and the Company and other borrowers parties thereto (as amended, restated, or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Loan Agreement”).

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, Trinity (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant, “Holder”) is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the “Shares”) of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the “Class”) of the above-named company (the “Company”) at the above stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

#### SECTION 1 EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise/Exchange. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company a fully executed copy of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise/Exchange in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exchanging this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exchange set forth in Section 1.2 a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exchange. In lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, in the event the Fair Market Value of one Share exceeds the Warrant Price on the date the Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise/Exchange to the Company, Holder shall have the right to exchange this Warrant or any portion hereof for a number of Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exchanged. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

---

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exchanged (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in satisfaction of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "Trading Market") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise/Exchange to the Company (the "Fair Market Value"). If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the fair market value of a Share shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in its reasonable good faith judgement, taking into consideration, without limitation, the most recent sales of the Company's capital stock.

#### 1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant.

(a) Promptly after Holder exercises or exchanges this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable using commercially reasonable efforts following the receipt of a duly executed Notice of Exercise/Exchange and payment of the full exercise price therefor (or election of cashless exchange pursuant to Section 1.2 in such Notice of Exercise/Exchange), deliver to Holder or cause to be delivered to Holder a certificate or evidence of book-entry ownership through the Company's transfer agent representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised or exchanged and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the Holder entitled to receive the Shares issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such Shares as of the close of business on such date.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

#### 1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "Acquisition" means any transaction or series of related transactions involving: (i) the sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company into or with another person or entity (other than a merger or consolidation effected exclusively to change the Company's domicile), or any other corporate reorganization, in each case which the stockholders of the Company in their capacity as such immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own less than a majority of the Company's (or the surviving or successor entity's) outstanding voting power immediately after such merger, consolidation or

reorganization; or (iii) any sale or other transfer by the stockholders of the Company to any person or “group” of persons (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) of shares representing at least a majority of the Company’s then-total outstanding combined voting power in a transaction or series of related transactions whereby all holders of the Class are offered cash, securities or other property. For the avoidance of doubt, “Acquisition” shall not include any sale and issuance by the Company of shares of its capital stock or of securities or instruments exercisable for or convertible into, or otherwise representing the right to acquire, shares of its capital stock in a transaction or series of related transactions, the primary purpose of which is a bona fide equity financing of the Company.

(b) Treatment of Warrant in Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company’s stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a “Cash/Public Acquisition”), and the fair market value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date immediately prior to such Cash/Public Acquisition, and Holder has not exercised this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 above as to all Shares, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed to be exchanged pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of a Cash/Public Acquisition. In connection with such exchange, Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon exercise or exchange. In the event of a Cash/Public Acquisition where the fair market value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be less than the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such Cash/Public Acquisition, then this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Cash/Public Acquisition.

(c) Treatment of Warrant in Other Acquisitions. Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the Company shall cause the acquiring, surviving or successor entity to assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, however, that if the fair market value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above in such Acquisition is greater than three times the Warrant Price then in effect then the acquiring, surviving or successor entity may elect not to assume the obligations of this Warrant and this Warrant shall terminate upon the consummation of such Acquisition, provided further, however, that the acquiring, surviving or successor entity and the Company shall give the Holder notice in accordance with Section 3.2(d) of this Warrant and reasonable opportunity to exercise or exchange this Warrant prior to the consummation of such Acquisition, and in any event the provisions of Section 5.1(b) shall be applicable upon such expiration.

(d) As used in this Warrant, “Marketable Securities” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market; and (iii) Holder would be able to publicly re-sell, within six months following the closing of such Acquisition, all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition.

## SECTION 2 ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased, provided the aggregate purchase price shall remain the same. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased, provided the aggregate purchase price shall remain the same.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, provided the aggregate purchase price shall remain the same and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations, substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

2.3 No Fractional Share. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (a) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (b) the then-effective Warrant Price.

2.4 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer or other Company officer performing similar duties, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

## SECTION 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows: \_

(a) This Warrant is, and any warrants issued in substitution for or replacement of this Warrant shall be, duly authorized, and free of any liens, charges and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant.

(b) The Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares and any warrants issued in substitution for or replacement of this Warrant shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any taxes, liens, charges and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. \_

(c) This Warrant constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) as limited by equitable principles generally, including any specific performance.

(d) No consent, approval, order or authorization of, or registration, qualification, designation, declaration or filing with, any federal, state, or local governmental authority on the part of the Company is required in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant except for the filing of a Form D with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act and compliance with the securities and blue sky laws in the states and other jurisdictions in which shares of common stock of the Company are offered and/or sold, which compliance will be effected in accordance with such laws.

(e) Neither the Company nor any person acting on its behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act) in connection with the offer or sale of this Warrant.

(f) Neither of the Company or any person acting on its behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any Company security, under circumstances that would adversely affect reliance by the Company on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or require registration of the issuance of this Warrant under the Securities Act or cause this Warrant to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act.

3.2 Reporting. This Section 3.2 shall apply and be operative only at such time, if any, as the Company is not then required to file reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. So long as this Warrant has not been terminated or fully exercised, and after the financial obligations under the Loan Agreement have been fully repaid in cash, the Company shall deliver to the Holder:

- (a) promptly after the sending, copies of any communications that the Company has made available to stockholders of the Company;
- (b) within thirty (30) days of the end of each of the Company's fiscal quarters, a copy of the Company's detailed capitalization table, as of the last day of the fiscal quarter then ended;
- (c) within thirty (30) days of its completion, or upon request of Holder, a copy of the Company's most recent 409A valuation report;
- (d) to the extent provided to all stockholders of the Company, within one hundred eighty (180) days following the end of each fiscal year, a copy of Borrower's annual, audited financial statements consisting of a consolidated and consolidating balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement prepared in conformity with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding fiscal year and presenting fairly Company's financial condition as at the end of that fiscal year and the results of its operations for the twelve (12) month period then ended and certified as true and correct by Company's chief financial officer, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial statements from an independent certified public accounting firm acceptable to Holder in its reasonable discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board of Directors of the Company determines in its reasonable discretion not to require an audit or review with respect to any fiscal year, then Company shall instead, to the extent provided to all stockholders of the Company, deliver, and Holder shall accept, company-prepared annual consolidated financial statements no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the last day of such fiscal year; and

- (e) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after completion, copies of any amendments or restatements of the Company's Charter or bylaws.

3.3 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class; or

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder notice thereof at the same time and in the same manner as Holder notifies the holders of the outstanding shares of the Class of such event.

SECTION 4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder

understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

4.6 No Voting Rights. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, understands that it will not have any voting rights, or any other rights of a stockholder of the Company, until the exercise of this Warrant.

#### SECTION 5 MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 (a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 P.M. Pacific time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) Automatic Cashless Exchange upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exchanged pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exchange to Holder.

5.2 Legends. The Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). At the Holder's request and subject to this Section 5.3, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts upon any resale of the Shares pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if then available) to cause the Company's transfer agent to remove the legend on the Shares set forth in Section 5.2 in connection with a sale.

5.4 [Reserved].

5.5 Transfer Procedure. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant to any transferee; provided, however, that in connection with any such transfer, Holder or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee, and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and any subsequent transferee shall agree in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant.

5.6 Taxes. The Company will pay all taxes (other than taxes based upon income) and other governmental charges that may be imposed with respect to the issuance or delivery of the Shares, other than any tax or other charge imposed in connection with any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of the Shares in a name other than that of the Holder.

5.7 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.7 All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

Trinity Capital Inc.  
Attn: Sarah Stanton  
1 North 1st Street  
Floor 3  
Phoenix, AZ 85004  
Telephone: (928) 541-0773  
Facsimile: (480) 247-5099  
Email: sstanton@trincapinvestment.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

Rocket Lab USA, Inc.  
Attention: Arjun Kampani, General Counsel  
3881 McGowen Street  
Long Beach, California 90808  
Telephone: (714) 655 2936  
Email: a.kampani@rocketlabusa.com

5.8 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.9 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.10 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

5.11 Entirety; Amendments. This Warrant and the appendices, schedules and attachments referred to herein constitute the entire agreement between Holder and Company as to the subject matter contemplated herein, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating thereto. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that no party hereto nor any agent of any other party whomsoever has made any promise,

representation or warranty whatsoever, express or implied, not contained herein, concerning the subject matter hereof, to induce it to execute this Warrant. No other agreements will be effective to change, modify, waive or terminate this Warrant in whole or in part unless such agreement is in writing and duly executed by each of the parties and Holder has provided prior written consent.

5.12 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any other than the laws of the State of New York.

5.13 Waiver of Jury Trial. **AS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR EACH PARTY HERETO TO ENTER INTO THIS WARRANT, THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS WARRANT AND/OR ANY AND ALL OF THE OTHER DOCUMENTS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS TRANSACTION.**

5.14 Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

5.15 Business Days. “Business Day” is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which banks in New York or California are closed.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.,**  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Adam Spice  
Name: Adam Spice  
Its: Chief Financial Officer

“HOLDER”

**TRINITY CAPITAL INC.,**  
a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ Sarah Stanton  
Name: Sarah Stanton  
Its: General Counsel and Secretary

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK]

---

**APPENDIX 1**

NOTICE OF EXERCISE/EXCHANGE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right purchase/exchange [circle one] \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common Stock of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (the "Company") in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company's account
- Cashless Exchange pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe] \_\_\_\_\_

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder's Name  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in SECTION 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Date): \_\_\_\_\_

---

## MASTER EQUIPMENT FINANCING AGREEMENT

THIS MASTER EQUIPMENT FINANCING AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made as of December 29, 2023 (“**Effective Date**”), between TRINITY CAPITAL INC., a Maryland corporation (“**Trinity**”), ROCKET LAB USA, INC., a Delaware corporation (“**Parent**”), and the other borrowers listed on Annex 1 hereto (collectively, the “**Borrowers**” and each, individually, a “**Borrower**”). The Borrowers desire to finance certain equipment and other property (the “**Equipment**”). This Agreement provides the terms under which the Equipment is to be financed.

Trinity and the Borrowers agree as follows:

**1. CONDITIONAL COMMITMENT TERMS**

- (a) Subject to the following conditions, Trinity shall provide equipment financing in the aggregate of up to \$120,000,000 (the “**Conditional Commitment**”), with advances (“**Draws**”) to be made as follows: (i) \$70,000,000 on the Effective Date (the “**Effective Date Draw**”); and (ii) \$40,000,000 to be drawn on the Effective Date (the “**Blanket Lien Draw**”). After the Blanket Lien Draw is repaid in full, Borrowers may make Draws as follows: (x) \$30,000,000 to be drawn in not more than three advances of at least \$10,000,000 each at the Borrowers’ option no later than the date that is 18 months after the Effective Date; and (y) \$20,000,000 to be drawn at Borrower’s option between January 1, 2025 and June 30, 2025 (such date, the “**Termination Date**”); and provided with respect to all Draws that Trinity has received and reviewed the Borrowers’ most recent financial statement delivered pursuant to Section 5(a)(1), (3), or (4), all subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.
- (b) All Draws must be requested by 12:00 pm Pacific time, not less than five (5) business days prior to the requested funding date of such requested Draw. All requests or confirmation of requests for a Draw are to be in writing and may be sent by telecopy or facsimile transmission or by email; provided, that Trinity shall have the right to require that the receipt of such request not be effective unless confirmed via telephone with Trinity; provided, further that such telephone confirmation shall not delay the funding of the requested Draw if such Draw was requested by a Borrower in a timely manner pursuant to this Section 1(c). As express conditions precedent to Trinity making each Draw to a Borrower, the Borrower shall comply with all terms and conditions of Section 6 of this Agreement.
- (c) Borrowers may not request Draws (i) after the Termination Date, (ii) in excess of the aggregate amount of the Conditional Commitment nor (iii) at any time that an Event of Default is continuing.
- (d) Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay Trinity a non-utilization fee an amount equal to 2.0% of the unused amount of available Conditional Commitment on the Termination Date.
- (e) Borrowers shall pay Trinity a non-refundable commitment fee equivalent to 0.5% of the Conditional Commitment (or \$600,000) at the time of the first Draw.

- 2. FINANCING.** The Borrowers and Trinity will enter into one or more equipment financing schedules (individually, a “**Schedule**” and, collectively, the “**Schedules**”) from time to time, evidencing a Draw and listing the Equipment to be financed. This Agreement, the Schedules, and any other agreements executed in connection herewith are, collectively, the “**Equipment Financing Documents**”. Each Schedule will constitute a separate financing instrument, and will be effective for the term specified in that Schedule. The monthly payment factors under a Schedule will be fixed for the term of such Schedule. All Schedules before March 31, 2024 shall have a term of sixty (60) months and a rate factor of 0.022266 (subject to adjustment as set forth below). All Schedules after March 31, 2024 shall have a term of forty-eight (48) months and a rate factor of 0.026306 (subject to adjustment as set forth below); provided that if the Parent provides Trinity with written evidence satisfactory to Trinity, in its sole discretion, that the Parent has received net proceeds of at least \$200,000,000 from one or more sales of its equity securities, convertible notes or other unsecured debt securities after the Effective Date, all Schedules thereafter shall have a term of sixty (60) months and a rate factor of 0.022266 (subject to adjustment as provided below). The monthly payment factors are determined by Trinity based on the Prime Rate reported in The Wall Street Journal on

the first day of the month in which a Schedule is executed, which as of the Effective Date of this Agreement is at 8.50%. The monthly payment factors will be adjusted for each subsequent Schedule, using the then existing Prime Rate; however, in no event will a downward adjustment occur that is below the monthly payment factor set forth in the first Schedule.

3. **PAYMENTS.** The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay Trinity (a) the payments (“**Basic Payments**”) specified in each Schedule, and (b) all of the other amounts payable in accordance with this Agreement, such Schedule and/or any of the other Equipment Financing Documents (“**Other Payments**”, and together with the Basic Payments, collectively, the “**Payments**”). Upon the Borrowers’ execution thereof, the related Schedule shall constitute a non-cancelable equipment financing. Borrowers’ obligation to make the Payments and perform their obligations under such Schedule and all other Equipment Financing Documents shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstances whatsoever, including any right of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, deduction, defense or other right that any Borrower may have against Trinity, the manufacturer or vendor of the Equipment (the “**Suppliers**”), or anyone else (each, an “**Abatement**”). All Payments shall be paid in accordance with Trinity’s or Assignee’s written direction. Time is of the essence. If any Payment is not paid within five (5) days of the due date, Company shall pay a late charge (accruing at the “**Late Charge Rate**” specified in the related Schedule) with respect to the amount in arrears for the period such amount remains unpaid (the “**Late Charge**”). The assessment of a Late Charge shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of Trinity’s imposition of a default rate (accruing at the “**Default Rate**” specified in the related Schedule) with respect to the unpaid and accelerated balance due hereunder. No Late Charge shall apply if the delayed Payment is the result of either Trinity’s failure to make a timely ACH withdrawal or from a technical or administrative error which has been remedied within three (3) business days after a notice of such failure is given to Company. Any obligation to make Payments shall be at an interest rate that is equal to the lesser of the maximum lawful rate permitted by applicable law or the effective interest rate used by Trinity in calculating such amounts.
4. **REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND AGREEMENTS OF BORROWERS.** The Borrowers represent, warrant and agree that, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement and of each Schedule: (a) each Borrower has the form of business organization indicated, and is and will remain duly organized and existing in good standing under the laws of the state specified, under such Borrower’s signature and is duly qualified to do business wherever necessary to perform its obligations under the Equipment Financing Documents. Each Borrower’s legal name is as shown on the signature page of this Agreement, and each Borrower’s Federal Employer Identification Number and organizational number are as set forth under such Borrowers signature. Within the previous six (6) years, no Borrower has changed its name, done business under any other name, or merged or been the surviving entity of any merger, except as disclosed to Trinity in writing. (b) The Equipment Financing Documents have been duly authorized, do not require the approval of, or giving notice to, any governmental authority, do not contravene or constitute a default under any applicable law, such Borrower’s organizational documents, or any agreement to which Borrower is a party or by which it may be bound (except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect). (c) There are no pending actions or proceedings to which such Borrower is a party, and there are no other pending (or threatened actions or proceedings of which an officer of such Borrower has knowledge) before any court, arbitrator, or administrative agency, which, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. (d) Such Borrower is not in default under any agreement, which default can reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, “**Material Adverse Effect**” shall mean (i) a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, operations, performance or properties of the Borrowers and their subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) a material impairment of the ability of the Borrowers, (taken as a whole, to perform their obligations under or remain in compliance with such Schedule or any Equipment Financing Documents. (e) The Equipment covered by such Schedule is located solely in the jurisdiction(s) specified in such Schedule. (f) All Equipment consists (and shall continue to consist) solely of personal property and not fixtures, and is removable from, and is not essential to, the premises at which it is located. (g) The financial statements of Parent and its consolidated subsidiaries (copies of which have been furnished to Trinity) have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied (“**GAAP**”), and fairly present the financial condition of Parent and its consolidated subsidiaries and the results of its operations, on a consolidated basis, as of the date of and for the period covered by such statements, and since the date of such statements there has been no material adverse change in such conditions or operations. (h) With respect to any Collateral, the applicable Borrower has good title to, rights in, and/or power to transfer all of the same. (i) No Supplier is an affiliate of any Borrower except affiliates that act as a Supplier on terms that are not less favorable to the applicable Borrower than arm’s-length terms. (j) The Supply Contract (as such term is

hereinafter defined) represents an arms' length transaction and the purchase price for the Equipment specified therein is the amount obtainable in an arms' length transaction between a willing and informed buyer and a willing and informed seller under no compulsion to sell, at manufacturer's net invoice price. This Agreement is an equipment financing. In case it is recharacterized as a lease, however, each Borrower waives any rights it could have under UCC Sections 2A-508 through 2A-522, including, but not limited to, such Borrower's right to (1) cancel or repudiate any Schedule; (2) reject or revoke acceptance of the Equipment; (3) deduct from Payments any part of any claimed damages resulting from Trinity's default under the Schedule; or (4) recover from Trinity any general, special, incidental, or consequential damages. Each Borrower waives any right to require Trinity to sell, re-lease, or otherwise use or dispose of the Equipment in mitigation of Trinity's damages or that may otherwise limit or modify any of Trinity's rights or remedies hereunder.

**5. FINANCIAL REPORTING AND COVENANTS.** Parent and the other Borrowers, as applicable, shall do the following:

(a) Parent will furnish Trinity with:

(1) within one hundred eighty (180) days of the close of each fiscal year of Parent, annual, audited financial statements consisting of a consolidated balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in all material respects and presenting the financial condition of Parent and its consolidated subsidiaries as at the end of that fiscal year, together with an opinion from Deloitte & Touche LLP (or another independent certified public accounting firm of national or regional standing acceptable to Trinity in its reasonable discretion) that is not subject to any "going concern" or like qualification, exception or explanatory paragraph or any qualification, exception or explanatory paragraph as to the scope of such audit (other than any such qualification, exception or explanatory paragraph as a result of an upcoming maturity date of any indebtedness occurring within one (1) year from the time such opinion is delivered; provided, that Parent shall be deemed to have complied with this clause (1) when Parent has posted its Form 10-K to its public website by the deadline set forth above and provided written notice of the posting (which notice may be delivered by email);

(2) within sixty (60) days after the end of each fiscal year of Parent, annual board approved operating budgets and financial projections;

(3) within forty five (45) days following the end of each fiscal quarter of Parent, a copy of unaudited financial statements pertaining to the results of operations of Parent and its subsidiaries for the month then ended, consisting of a consolidated balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; ); provided, that Parent shall be deemed to have complied with this clause (3) when Parent has posted its Form 10-Q to its public website by the deadline set forth in such above and provided written notice of the posting (which notice may be delivered by email);

(4) within thirty (30) days of the close of each fiscal month of Parent (other than the last month of any fiscal quarter), a copy of unaudited financial statements pertaining to the results of operations of Parent and its consolidated subsidiaries for the month then ended, consisting of a consolidated balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(5) a complete and accurate listing of all Equipment which includes its then current location within thirty (30) days of by Trinity's reasonable request;

(6) commencing March 31, 2024 until the Blanket Lien Draw is paid in full, (i) within thirty (30) days of the close of each fiscal month of Parent, a copy of bank statements covering Borrowers' primary operating account(s), and (ii) within thirty (30) days of the close of each fiscal quarter of Parent, a list of the Borrowers' fixed assets; and

(7) if the Blanket Lien Draw is not repaid in full (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted) on or before March 31, 2024, or at such other time upon Trinity's request in its sole discretion, the Borrowers shall deliver to Trinity, within ten business days, an executed pledge agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Trinity.

- (b) The Borrowers shall obtain and deliver to Trinity all waivers and other documents relating to the Equipment that Trinity reasonably requests from time to time; provided that with respect the funding of Schedules after the first Schedule, Borrowers' obligation shall be to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain such waivers within thirty (30) days after closing of any applicable Schedule.
- (c) Parent shall provide written notice to Trinity within two (2) business days prior to any change in any Borrower's name or jurisdiction or form of organization.
- (d) Parent shall promptly, upon an executive officer of a Borrower obtaining actual knowledge thereof, notify Trinity in writing of the occurrence of: (i) an Event of Default and of any material violation of applicable law relating to the Equipment or this Agreement, and (ii) the receipt by any Borrower of any judgment against such Borrower in an amount more than \$1,000,000.00 that is not covered by third party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier.
- (e) [Borrowers shall deliver Account Control Agreements for the accounts of Borrowers listed on the Perfection Certificate dated as of the date hereof that are not Excluded Accounts within seventy-five (75) days after date of funding the first Schedule, except with respect to the JP Morgan Operating Accounts which shall be delivered no later than ten (10) business days after the date of funding the first Schedule; provided that no shall Account Control Agreements shall be required if the Blanket Lien Draw has been repaid in full (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted). **"Excluded Accounts"** means any deposit accounts or securities accounts that are (A) payroll or other employee wage or benefit accounts, (B) tax accounts, including, without limitation, sales tax accounts, (C) accounts used as escrow, fiduciary and trust accounts, (D) zero balance accounts, (E) cash collateral accounts, (F) accounts located outside of the United States, and (G) other accounts containing funds not in excess of \$2,000,000 in the aggregate for more than **five (5)** consecutive business days. It is agreed that the requirement to deliver Account Control Agreement shall terminate when the Blanket Lien Draw is paid in full and Trinity agrees to deliver such notices and instruments as are reasonably necessary to terminate any such Account Control Agreements in effect on such date.
- (f) Until the Blanket Lien Draw has been repaid in full (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted), the Borrowers shall incur no Debt other than Permitted Debt. For purposes of this Agreement **"Permitted Debt"** means and includes: (a) Debt of Borrowers to Trinity under this Agreement; (b) Debt of Borrowers in an aggregate amount not to exceed two million five hundred thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000) at any time, secured by Liens permitted under clause (i) of the definition of Permitted Liens in Section 6(b)(8); (c) Debt of Borrower existing on the date hereof and set forth on the Perfection Certificate; (d) Debt of a Borrower owed to any other Borrower, (e) Debt of Borrowers for borrowed money that is not secured by a lien or security interest (i) in an amount not to exceed \$2,000,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding or (ii) subject to the creditor executing a subordination agreement acceptable to Trinity in its sole discretion, (f) Debt owed to any person (including obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or similar instruments issued for the benefit of such person) providing workers' compensation, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty, liability insurance, self-insurance, including pursuant to reimbursement or indemnification obligations to such person, in each case incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business or consistent with past practice, (g) Debt in respect of or guarantee of performance bonds, bid bonds, appeal bonds, surety bonds, performance and completion guarantees, import and export custom and duty guarantees and similar obligations, workers' compensation claims, letters of credit, bank guarantees and banker's acceptances, warehouse receipts or similar instruments and similar obligations (other than in respect of other Debt for borrowed money) including, without limitation, those incurred to secure health, safety and environmental obligations, in each case provided in the Ordinary Course of Business or consistent with past practice, (h) to the extent constituting Debt, obligations in respect of swap or other derivative transactions entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business not for speculative purposes, (i) Debt consisting of deferred compensation to employees incurred in the ordinary course of business to the extent such deferred compensation constitutes an expense included in the calculation of net income of the Borrowers when such deferred compensation arrangement is established, (j) Debt with respect to cash management obligations and other Debt in respect of treasury, depositary, cash management and netting services, automatic clearinghouse arrangements, overdraft protections, employee credit card or purchase card programs and similar

arrangements or otherwise in connection with securities accounts and deposit accounts not to exceed five million dollars (\$ 5,000,000) in the aggregate unless paid within one payment cycle, (k) Debt consisting of (A) the financing of insurance premiums or (B) take or pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, in the Ordinary Course of Business or consistent with past practice, (l) endorsement of instruments or other payment items for deposit in the Ordinary Course of Business, (m) Debt incurred in connection with processing agreements and payment card processing sponsorship agreements entered in the Ordinary Course of Business, (n) Debt incurred in connection with the repurchase of equity interests in an amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any fiscal year, (n) to the extent constituting Debt, judgments that are covered by third party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier, (o) other Debt in aggregate principal amount at any time not to exceed \$2,000,000, (p) issuances of convertible (1) equity, (2) unsecured convertible notes, and (3) secured convertible notes, provided that such holders of secured notes with a principal amount in excess of \$2,000,000 in aggregate at any time outstanding shall execute subordination agreements reasonably satisfactory to Trinity, (q) financing received from or guaranteed by any Governmental Authority as part of the CHIPS for America incentive program or a similar program intended to incentivize the research and manufacture of semiconductor technology within the United States for reactors that does not prime the security interest of Trinity, or impact the payments due Trinity, subject to the prior written consent of Trinity, not to be unreasonably withheld for any such financing that is secured and in excess of \$[27,000,000], (r) purchase money financing or capital lease obligations with a value not to exceed \$300,000 in the aggregate outstanding at any time, and (s) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Debt under subsections (a)-(r) above; *provided* that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon the Borrowers

- (g) Until the Blanket Lien Draw has been repaid in full (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted), the Borrowers shall not transfer any interest in any Intellectual Property, other than non-exclusive licenses granted in the Ordinary Course of Business, transfers of Intellectual Property from one Borrower to another Borrower, or dispositions of Intellectual Property that is no longer useful in the Ordinary Course Business.

## 6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

- (a) Trinity's agreement to finance the Effective Date Draw is subject to receipt of the following, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Trinity:
- (1) evidence of compliance with the insurance provisions of Section 12;
  - (2) lien search results;
  - (3) UCC-1 financing statements in a form sufficient for filing in the appropriate filing office for each Borrower;
  - (4) a certificate of an appropriate Officer of each Borrower certifying as to: (A) resolutions duly authorizing the transactions contemplated in the Equipment Financing Documents, and (B) the incumbency and signature of the officers of such Borrower authorized to execute such documents;
  - (5) an opinion of counsel for the Borrowers that are organized or formed in Delaware in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Trinity;
  - (6) good standing certificates from the jurisdiction of each Borrower's organization;
  - (7) an Intellectual Property Security Agreement in a form acceptable to Trinity.
- (b) Trinity's obligation of finance each Draw (including the Effective Date Draw) is subject to the following conditions:

(1) All representations and warranties made by the Borrowers in the Equipment Financing Documents shall be materially true and correct (without duplication of any materiality qualifiers in the representation) on the Effective Date of the related Schedule (except in the case of any representation and warranty which expressly relates to a given date, such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifiers contained therein) as of such specified date, if earlier);

(2) Delivery of duly executed copies of the applicable Schedule and all other Equipment Financing Documents;

(3) The purchase order pertaining to the Equipment (collectively, the “**Supply Contract**”);

(4) No Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(5) The Equipment shall have been delivered to and accepted by a Borrower, as evidenced by the Schedule, and shall be in good operating condition, other than items of Equipment previously purchased by a Borrower identified by serial number to Trinity prior to the Effective Date (including serial number 60.22.0185), in good operating condition;

(6) the satisfaction, in Trinity’s sole discretion, of Trinity’s due diligence investigation and contingency funding assessment including, without limitation, review of the financial statements described in Section 5(a)(3) dated no more than ninety (90) days prior to the funding of any Draw;

(7) Trinity has received such other agreements and assurances as Trinity reasonably may require; and

(8) On the effective date of the applicable Schedule, the Equipment described therein, shall be free and clear of any claims, liens, attachments, rights of others and legal processes (“**Liens**”), other than Permitted Liens. A “**Permitted Lien**” shall mean (a) Impositions (defined in Section 10), (b) Liens of mechanics, materialmen, or suppliers and similar Liens arising by operation of law, provided that any obligations secured by such Liens are incurred by a Borrower in the ordinary course of business, for sums that are not yet delinquent or are being contested in good faith and with due diligence, by negotiations or by appropriate proceedings which suspend the collection thereof, (c) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which the Borrowers maintain adequate reserves on their books and records, (d) Liens to secure payment of workers’ compensation, employment insurance, old-age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business, (e) Liens securing subordinated debt subject to a subordination or intercreditor agreement reasonably acceptable to Trinity, (f) Liens in favor of Trinity, (g) Liens in favor of a senior secured financing source that are subject to an intercreditor agreement acceptable to Trinity in its reasonable discretion, providing that any Liens of such financing source on Equipment are subordinated to Trinity’s Lien, (h) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default, and (i) Liens securing Debt described in clauses (b), (f), (g), (h), (j), (p)(3) and (q) of the definition of “Permitted Debt”.

**7. ACCEPTANCE OF EQUIPMENT.** Trinity authorizes each Borrower to receive delivery of Equipment under each Schedule. Upon delivery, the applicable Borrower shall inspect and, if conforming to the Supply Contract, accept the Equipment and execute and deliver to Trinity a Schedule describing such Equipment, which Schedule shall evidence the Borrowers’ unconditional and irrevocable acceptance of such Equipment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Trinity acknowledges that some Equipment identified on the Schedule as not yet delivered (the “**Undelivered Equipment**”) will not have been delivered at the time of the Effective Date Draw. In that case, such Undelivered Equipment must be fully delivered and accepted by Borrowers, and evidence satisfactory to Trinity shall have been delivered to Trinity within ten days of taking delivery, no later than March 31, 2024. In the event that a Borrower receives additional Equipment that has been identified and agreed upon by Trinity in its sole discretion (“**Substitute Equipment**”) prior to March 31, 2024 that was not identified on the Schedule delivered on the Effective Date Draw, solely with respect to the first Schedule, such Borrower may deliver a replacement Schedule that includes such Substitute Equipment instead of the Undelivered Equipment. If the applicable Borrower fails to accept delivery of any Equipment or accepts such Equipment but fails to satisfy any conditions set forth in Section 6, Trinity shall have no obligation to finance such Equipment. In that case, at Trinity’s election, the Borrowers shall (a) assume all obligations as purchaser of the applicable Equipment, with the effect of causing

Trinity to be released from any liability relating thereto, (b) immediately reimburse Trinity for all payments and charges made or incurred with respect to the applicable Equipment (including any of such amounts paid by Trinity to any Supplier under the Supply Contract or as a reimbursement to the applicable Borrower), together with interest at the Late Charge Rate accruing from the date or dates such amounts were paid by Trinity, and (c) take all other actions necessary to accomplish such assumption.

#### **8. USE AND MAINTENANCE.**

- (a) The Borrowers shall (1) use the Equipment solely in the continental United States for the purpose for which the Equipment was designed; (2) operate, maintain, service and repair the Equipment, and maintain all records and other materials relating thereto, (A) in accordance and consistent with (i) the Supplier's recommendations and all maintenance and operating manuals or service agreements, (ii) the requirements of all insurance policies, (iii) the Supply Contract, (iv) all laws, and (v) the prudent practice of other similar companies in the same business as the Borrowers, but in any event, to no lesser standard than that employed by the Borrowers for comparable equipment owned by or leased by it; and (B) without limiting the foregoing, so as to cause the Equipment to be in good repair and operating condition and in at least the same condition as when delivered to the applicable Borrower hereunder, except for ordinary wear and tear and casualty; (3) provide written notice to Trinity within thirty (30) days after any change of the location of any Equipment specified in the Schedule; and (4) not attach or incorporate the Equipment to or in any other property in such a manner that the Equipment may be deemed to have become an accession to or a part of such other property; and (5) not allow any hazardous material to be used, generated, released, or stored, disposed of, or transported in, on, or around, the Equipment except to the extent such would not cause a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Within a reasonable time, Borrowers will replace any parts of the Equipment that become worn out, lost, destroyed, or damaged by new or reconditioned replacement parts that are free and clear of all Liens, other than the Permitted Liens, and have a value, utility and remaining useful life at least equal to the parts replaced. Borrowers shall not remove any parts attached to the Equipment that are necessary to the operation of the Equipment or cannot be detached from the Equipment without adversely affecting the value or utility of the Equipment. Except as permitted in this Section, Borrowers shall not make any material alterations to the Equipment.
- (c) Borrowers shall upon Trinity's reasonable request (provided that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no request shall be required) from time-to-time and at the Borrowers' expense, allow Trinity to inspect the Equipment and records relating thereto and to obtain such third party-appraisals as Trinity shall deem necessary, provided that Trinity shall not obtain more than one such third party-appraisal in each calendar year at the Borrowers' expense unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**9. DISCLAIMER; QUIET ENJOYMENT.** BORROWERS ACCEPT THE EQUIPMENT "AS IS, WHERE IS". TRINITY IS NOT A SUPPLIER, AND TRINITY SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING ITS CONDITION, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, ABSENCE OF ANY PATENT, TRADEMARK OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT OR LATENT DEFECT (WHETHER OR NOT DISCOVERABLE BY BORROWERS), COMPLIANCE WITH ANY LAW, CONFORMITY OF SUCH ITEM TO ANY PURCHASE DOCUMENT OR TO THE DESCRIPTION SET FORTH IN A SCHEDULE, OR ANY INTERFERENCE OR INFRINGEMENT), OR ARISING FROM ANY COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE, NOR SHALL TRINITY BE LIABLE, FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR FOR STRICT OR ABSOLUTE LIABILITY IN TORT; AND EACH BORROWER WAIVES ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING. The Borrowers have selected the Equipment and represent to Trinity that all of the Equipment is suitable for the Borrowers' purposes. If a Borrower has any claims regarding the Equipment or any other matter arising from a Borrower's relationship with any Supplier, such Borrower must make them against such Supplier. Without limiting the foregoing, Trinity will not be responsible to any Borrower or any other person with respect to, and Borrower agrees to bear sole responsibility for, any risk or other matter that is the subject of Trinity's disclaimer. This provision survives termination and/or expiration of this Agreement or a Schedule.

**10. FEES AND TAXES.** The Borrowers shall: (a) (1) file all documentation with respect to any taxes due or to become due with respect to the Equipment, and (2) pay on or before the date when due all such taxes (other than taxes that

are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted, so long as such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles shall have been made therefor); (b) (1) pay when due as requested by Trinity, and (2) defend and indemnify Trinity on a net after-tax basis against liability for all fees, taxes and/or other charges imposed from time to time on or relating to the Equipment or the purchase, use, possession and disposition thereof; and (c) indemnify Trinity against any penalties, charges, interest or costs imposed with respect to any items referred to in clauses (a) and (b) above (the items referred to as clauses (a), (b), and (c) above being referred to herein as "Impositions"). The Borrowers shall, jointly and severally, immediately reimburse Trinity for any Impositions that Trinity pays.

#### 11. TITLE; SECURITY INTEREST.

- (a) This Agreement is an equipment financing agreement. If it is ever characterized as a lease, contrary to the intentions of the Borrowers and Trinity, it shall constitute a **"finance lease"** as that term is defined in Article 2A of the Uniform Commercial Code and, except as permitted herein, or in a related Schedule, Trinity shall not acquire any right, title, or interest in or to such Equipment.
- (b) In order to secure the prompt payment of the Payments and all of the other amounts from time to time outstanding under this Agreement and any Schedule, and the Borrowers' performance of its obligations under the Equipment Financing Documents, each Borrower grants Trinity a first priority security interest in the following property, now existing or hereafter created, free and clear of all encumbrances, other than Permitted Liens (the **"Collateral"**): (1) property consisting of: (A) All goods (and embedded computer programs and supporting information included within the definition of **"goods"** under the UCC) and equipment now owned or hereafter acquired, and all laboratory equipment, computer equipment, office equipment, machinery, fixtures, and other equipment and any interest in any of the foregoing, and all attachments, accessories, accessions, replacements, substitutions, additions, and improvements to any of the foregoing, wherever located; (B) All inventory now owned or hereafter acquired, including all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products including such inventory as is temporarily out of Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returns upon any accounts or other proceeds, including insurance proceeds, resulting from the sale or disposition of any of the foregoing and any documents of title representing any of the above, and Borrower's books relating to any of the foregoing; (C) All contract rights and general intangibles, now owned or hereafter acquired, including goodwill, Intellectual Property, license agreements, franchise agreements, blueprints, drawings, purchase orders, customer lists, route lists, infringement, claims, software, computer programs, computer disks, computer tapes, literature, reports, catalogs, design rights, income tax refunds, payment intangibles, commercial tort claims, payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind; (D) All now existing and hereafter arising accounts, contract rights, royalties, license rights, license fees and all other forms of obligations owing to Borrower arising out of the sale or lease of goods, the licensing of technology or the rendering of services by Borrower (subject, in each case, to the contractual rights of third parties to require funds received by Borrower to be expended in a particular manner), whether or not earned by performance, and any and all credit insurance, guaranties, and other security therefor, as well as all merchandise returned to or reclaimed by Borrower and Borrower's books relating to any of the foregoing; (E) All documents, cash, deposit accounts, letters of credit and letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing) and other supporting obligations, certificates of deposit, instruments, promissory notes, chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic) and investment property, including all securities, whether certificated or uncertificated, security entitlements, securities accounts, commodity contracts and commodity accounts, and all financial assets held in any securities account or otherwise, wherever located, now owned or hereafter acquired and Borrower's books relating to the foregoing; and (F) to the extent not covered by clauses (A) through (E), all other personal property of the Borrower, existing now or hereafter acquired, whether tangible or intangible, and any and all rights and interests in any of the above and the foregoing and, any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions and accessions to and proceeds thereof, including insurance, condemnation, requisition or similar payments and proceeds of the sale or licensing of Intellectual Property and all of Borrower's books and records related to any items of other Collateral (all of the foregoing referenced in Section 11(b)(1)(A) through (F) are collectively referred to herein as the **"Blanket Collateral"**). (2) (i) the Equipment and other property described in each Schedule (including all inventory, fixtures or other property comprising the Equipment), together with all related software (embedded therein or otherwise) and general intangibles,

all additions, attachments, accessories and accessions thereto whether or not furnished by a Supplier; (ii) all subleases, chattel paper, accounts, security deposits, and general intangibles relating thereto, and all substitutions, replacements or exchanges for any of the foregoing; and (iii) all insurance and/or other proceeds of the foregoing. This security interest shall survive the termination, cancellation, or expiration of each Schedule until all of the Borrowers' obligations (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted) under this Agreement and all Schedules are paid in full and any commitments are terminated. In no event shall the Collateral include any Excluded Collateral. "Excluded Collateral" means (A) any real property, and any motor vehicles, airplanes, vessels and other assets to the extent, in each case, subject to certificates of title and that have an aggregate value of less than \$300,000, (B) letter of credit rights with a value individually of less than \$1,500,000 (other than to the extent consisting of a supporting obligation or that can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement), intercompany notes with a value individually of less than \$1,500,000 (other than to the extent a security interest therein can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement) and commercial tort claims with a claim value individually of less than \$1,500,000, (C) any governmental licenses or state or local franchises, charters and authorizations to the extent the grant of a security interest is prohibited or restricted thereby (except to the extent such prohibition or restriction is ineffective under the UCC or other applicable law) other than proceeds and receivables thereof the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under the UCC or other applicable law notwithstanding such prohibition, (D) any property or assets as to which pledges thereof or security interests therein are prohibited or restricted by applicable law or the organizational documents of any non-wholly owned subsidiary (including any requirement to obtain the consent of any (x) governmental authority, (y) similar regulatory third party or (z) any other person which is not an affiliate of a Borrower, in each case, except to the extent such consent has been obtained) after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC and other applicable law, (E) any lease, license or other contract or agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any investment management agreement) or any property or assets subject to an agreement binding on and relating to such property at the time of acquisition thereof (and not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition), to the extent that a grant of a Lien therein would violate or invalidate, such lease, license or other contract or agreement or create a right of termination or right of acceleration in favor of any party (other than a Borrower) thereto or otherwise require consent thereunder (after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable law) and other than proceeds and receivables thereof; (F) Excluded Accounts; (G) any intent-to-use trademark application prior to the filing of a "Statement of Use" or "Amendment to Allege Use" with respect thereto, (H) equity interests in captive insurance subsidiaries, not-for-profit subsidiaries, and special purpose entities used for permitted securitization facilities, (I) any property subject to a purchase money arrangement or capital lease obligation permitted hereunder to the extent that a grant of a security interest therein would violate or invalidate such purchase money arrangement or capital lease obligation or create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than a Borrower) after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC and other applicable law, other than proceeds and receivables thereof the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under the UCC or other applicable Law notwithstanding such prohibition.

- (c) The Borrowers shall not permit a lien to exist on, or dispose of any interest in, the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens; provided that the Borrowers may dispose of Equipment (1) that is obsolete or worn out property no longer used or useful in the business of the Borrowers, (2) to the extent constituting a disposition, as a result of a casualty event subject to Section 13, or (3) through a sale if the proceeds received for the applicable Equipment are at least equal to the fair market value thereof (determined in good faith by the Borrowers) and are used to prepay Trinity or acquire replacement Equipment acceptable to Trinity in its sole discretion within 60 days of the date of such sale (or, if the applicable Borrower has an accepted purchase order for some replacement Equipment, 90 days of the date of such sale) or such other period mutually agreed to by the Borrowers and Trinity. No disposition referred to herein shall relieve any Borrower of its obligations, and Borrowers shall remain jointly and severally liable under each Schedule and all of the Equipment Financing Documents.
- (d) The Borrowers waive any and all written notices for demand, presentment, notice of intent to accelerate and acceleration otherwise applicable under any article of the UCC or other statutory provision.
- (e) Each Borrower irrevocably authorizes Trinity to file UCC-1 financing statements ("**UCCs**"), and to take such other actions as Trinity reasonably deems appropriate, to perfect Trinity's security interest in the Collateral

including Equipment and Interim Equipment Collateral before or after the applicable Borrower takes possession of the Equipment.

- (f) Upon repayment in full in cash of the Blanket Lien Draw, the security interest in Blanket Lien Collateral granted hereby shall automatically terminate, the Blanket Lien Collateral shall be automatically released, and all rights to the Blanket Lien Collateral shall revert to the applicable Grantors, all without delivery of any instrument or performance of any act by any person. Upon any such termination, Trinity will, at the Borrowers' expense, promptly execute and deliver to the Borrowers or their designee, such documents, instruments, notices and releases as the Borrowers shall reasonably request to evidence such termination and/or release and shall promptly return any possessory collateral.

**12. INSURANCE.** The Parent shall maintain all-risk insurance coverage with respect to the Equipment insuring against, among other things: (a) any casualty to the Equipment (or any portion thereof), including loss or damage due to fire and the risks normally included in extended coverage, malicious mischief and vandalism, for not less than the full replacement value of the Equipment; and (b) any commercial liability arising in connection with the Equipment, including both bodily injury and property damage with a combined single limit per occurrence of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000); having a deductible reasonably satisfactory to Trinity. The required insurance policies (including endorsements) shall (i) be in form and amount reasonably satisfactory to Trinity, and written by insurers of recognized reputation and responsibility satisfactory to Trinity, it being acknowledged that the insurance coverage consistent with the coverage that the Borrowers have on the Effective Date shall be deemed satisfactory, (ii) be endorsed to name Trinity as an additional insured (but without responsibility for premiums), (iii) provide upon Trinity's request after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, that any amount payable under the required casualty coverage shall be paid directly to Trinity as a loss payee, (iv) provide for thirty (30) days' (ten (10) days for non-payment of premium) written notice by such insurer of cancellation, material change, or non-renewal, and (v) provide that in respect of the interests of Trinity in such policies, the insurance shall not be invalidated by any action or inaction of any Borrower or any other person operating or in possession of the Equipment regardless of any breach or violation of any warranties, declarations or conditions contained in such policies by or binding upon any Borrower or any other person operating or in possession of the Equipment. Parent shall obtain and maintain such other coverages (including pollution coverage), or cause adjustments to be made to the scope, amount, or other aspects of the existing coverages, promptly upon Trinity's request.

**13. LOSS AND DAMAGE.** (a) The Borrowers shall bear the risk of loss, theft, confiscation, taking, unavailability, damage, or partial destruction of the Equipment and shall not be released from its obligations under any Schedule or other Equipment Financing Document in any such event. (b) The Borrowers shall provide prompt written notice to Trinity of any Total Loss or any material damage to the Equipment. The Borrowers shall provide any damage reports provided to any governmental authority, the insurer or Supplier, and any documents pertaining to the repair of such damage, including copies of work orders, and all invoices for related charges. (c) Without limiting any other provision hereof, Parent shall or shall cause the applicable Borrower to repair all damage to any item of Equipment from any and all causes, other than a Total Loss, so as to cause it to be in the condition and repair required by this Agreement. (d) A "**Total Loss**" shall be deemed to have occurred to an item of Equipment upon the actual or constructive total loss of any item of the Equipment, the loss, disappearance, theft or destruction of any item of the Equipment, or damage to any item of the Equipment that is uneconomical to repair or renders it unfit for normal use, or the condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure, forfeiture or other taking of title to or use of any item of the Equipment or the imposition of any Lien thereon by any governmental authority. On the next payment date following a Total Loss (a "**Loss Payment Date**"), (i) the Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay to Trinity the Basic Payments due on that date plus the Stipulated Loss Value of the item or items of the Equipment with respect to which the Total Loss has occurred (the "**Lost Equipment**"), together with any Other Payments due hereunder with respect to the Lost Equipment or (ii) if applicable, notify Trinity in writing that the Borrowers have received or reasonably expect to receive proceeds of insurance with respect to the Lost Equipment (provided that (x) the Borrowers shall continue to timely make all Basic Payments and Other Payments with respect to the Lost Equipment as they become due and payable and (y) if the Borrowers have not replaced such Lost Equipment and delivered an update to the Schedule that includes substantially equivalent equipment, with substantially the same value, acceptable to Trinity, within three (3) months after the date of the date of the casualty event (the "**Replacement End Date**"), then the Borrowers shall make the payments specified clause (i) as if the Total Loss had occurred on the Replacement End Date. Upon making such payment, the Borrowers' obligation to pay future Basic Payments

shall terminate solely with respect to the items of Lost Equipment so paid for, but the Borrowers shall remain liable for, and pay as and when due, all Other Payments. As used in this Agreement, “**Stipulated Loss Value**” shall mean, with respect to any Equipment on a Schedule, as of the Loss Payment Date, the product of (i) the sum of any accrued and unpaid Payments, plus the present value as of such date of the total Basic Payments for the then remaining term of such Schedule, plus the present value of the Other Payments (other than Basic Payments) to become due during the balance of the term of the applicable Schedule, including amounts such as future taxes and (ii) the percentage of the Total Invoice Cost of the Lost Equipment divided by the Total Invoice Cost applicable to such Schedule. After the final payment date of the original term or any renewal term of a Schedule, the Stipulated Loss Value shall be determined as of the last payment date during the applicable term of such Schedule. (e) Trinity shall be under no duty to the Borrowers to pursue any claim against any person in connection with a Total Loss or other loss or damage. (f) If Trinity receives a payment under an insurance policy required under this Agreement in connection with any Total Loss or other loss of or damage to an item of Equipment, and such payment is both unconditional and indefeasible, then provided the Borrowers shall have complied with the applicable provisions of this Section, Trinity shall either (1) if received pursuant to a Total Loss, remit such proceeds to the Borrowers up to an amount equal to the amount paid by the Borrowers to Trinity as the Stipulated Loss Value, or credit such proceeds against any amounts owed by the Borrowers pursuant to Section 13(d), or (2) if received with respect to repairs to be made pursuant to Section 13(c), remit such proceeds to the Borrowers up to an amount equal to the amount of the costs of repair.

**14. INDEMNITY.** Each Borrower shall jointly and severally indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Trinity and any Assignee, and their respective agents and employees (each, an “**Indemnitee**”), from and against any and all costs, damages, losses, and other amounts (“**Claims**”) (other than caused by the bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee) arising out of this Agreement, any Schedule, any Equipment, and the transactions contemplated thereby.

**15. DEFAULT.** A default shall be deemed to have occurred hereunder and under a Schedule upon the occurrence of any of the following (each, an “**Event of Default**”):

- (a) non-payment of any Payments on the date due; provided, however, that an Event of Default shall not occur under Section 15(a) if the failure to timely pay is caused not by the unavailability of funds but is caused due either Trinity’s failure to make a timely ACH withdrawal or from a technical or administrative error which has been remedied within three (3) business days after a notice of such failure is given to the Borrowers;
- (b) except as described in Section 15(a), failure to perform any obligation under this Agreement or any Schedule and, if capable of being cured, such failure has not been cured within 20 days, provided, however, that if any foregoing default cannot by its nature be cured within 20 days or cannot after diligent efforts by the Borrowers be cured within such period, then the Borrowers shall have an additional period of up to 5 business days to cure such default, and within such additional time period the failure to cure such default shall not be deemed an Event of Default;
- (c) The Borrowers fail to perform any obligation in any other agreement between Trinity and a Borrower and, if capable of being cured, such failure has not been cured within 20 days, provided, however, that if any foregoing default cannot by its nature be cured within 20 days or cannot after diligent efforts by the Borrowers be cured within such period, then the Borrowers shall have an additional period of up to 5 business days to cure such default, and within such additional time period the failure to cure such default shall not be deemed an Event of Default;
- (d) A Borrower fails to perform any obligation under any material loan, lease, guaranty or other financial obligation owing to any third party resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any related indebtedness in an amount individually or in the aggregate in excess of \$1,000,000; provided, however, that the Event of Default under this Section 15(d) caused by the occurrence of a breach or default under such other agreement shall be cured or waived for purposes of this Agreement upon written notice from the party asserting such breach or default of such cure or waiver of the breach or default under such other agreement, if at the time of such cure or waiver under such other agreement (1) Trinity has not declared an Event of Default under this Agreement and/or exercised any rights with respect thereto; (2) any such cure or waiver does not result in an Event of Default under any other provision of this Agreement; and (3) in connection with any such cure or waiver under such other agreement, the terms of any agreement with such third party are not modified or amended in any manner which could in the good faith business judgment of Trinity be materially less advantageous to the applicable Borrowers;

- (e) A material inaccuracy in any representation (without duplication of materiality qualifiers in the representation) or breach of warranty by a Borrower (including any false or misleading representation or warranty) in any Equipment Financing Document when such representation or warranty is made;
- (f) Any Borrower makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, files any petition or takes any action under any bankruptcy, reorganization or insolvency laws or the commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar proceeding by or against a Borrower or any of its properties or business (unless, if involuntary, the proceeding is dismissed within sixty (60) days of the filing thereof);
- (g) The Borrowers (taken as a whole on a consolidated basis) are unable to pay their debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise become insolvent; or
- (h) Any Borrower (1) enters into a transaction or series of transactions by which: (a) such Borrower merges with or consolidates with another person or (b) leases or sells substantially all of its and its subsidiaries' assets or property substantially as an entirety to any other person or, unless all outstanding obligations under this Agreement or any Schedule hereto are paid in full as part of such transaction; provided that a Borrower may (i) merge or consolidate into another subsidiary or into a Borrower or (ii) dissolve or liquidate so long as all of such Borrower's assets are transferred to another Borrower;
- (i) The occurrence of a Change in Control. "**Change in Control**" shall mean (1) any "**person**" or "**group**" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**")), shall become, or obtain rights (whether by means of warrants, options or otherwise) to become, the "**beneficial owner**" (as defined in Rules 13(d)-3 and 13(d)-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of forty-nine percent (49%) or more of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Parent (determined on a fully diluted basis); (2) during any period of twelve (12) consecutive months, a majority of the members of the board of directors or other equivalent governing body of Parent cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on the first (1st) day of such period, (ii) whose election or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body; or (3) at any time, Parent shall cease to own and control, of record and beneficially, directly or indirectly, one hundred percent (100.0%) of each class of outstanding capital stock of each other Borrower free and clear of all Liens (except Permitted Liens); or
- (j) The occurrence of any circumstance that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect

## 16. REMEDIES.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Trinity may (in its sole discretion) exercise any one or more of the following remedies with respect to any Schedules: (1) exercise all of the rights of a secured party in respect of the Equipment and Collateral; (2) declare each such Schedule in default, and cancel each such Schedule, and the Borrowers shall immediately assemble, make available and, if Trinity requests, return the Equipment to Trinity in the manner and condition reasonably required by Trinity; (3) enter any premises where any item of Equipment is located and take immediate possession of and remove (or disable in place) such item (and/or any unattached parts) by self-help, summary proceedings or otherwise without liability; (4) use the Borrowers' premises for storage without liability; (5) dispose of any Equipment, and apply or retain the net proceeds of such disposition, with the Borrowers remaining liable for any deficiency; (6) enforce any or all of the preceding remedies with respect to any related Collateral, and apply any deposit or other cash collateral, or any proceeds of any such Collateral, at any time to reduce any amounts due to Trinity; and (7) demand, accelerate and recover from the Borrowers all Payments and all other damages whenever the same shall be due.
- (b) [RESERVED]
- (c) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrowers shall also be jointly and severally liable for all of the following ("**Enforcement Costs**"): (1) at Trinity's option all unpaid Payments due before, during or after exercise of any of the foregoing remedies, and (2) all reasonable legal fees (including consultation, drafting notices or other documents, expert witness fees, sending notices or instituting, prosecuting or defending litigation or arbitration) and other enforcement costs and expenses incurred by reason of any Event

of Default or the exercise of Trinity's rights or remedies, including disposition of the Equipment. Late Charges shall accrue with respect to any amounts payable under this Section for as long as such amounts remain outstanding, and shall be paid by the Borrowers upon demand. No right or remedy is exclusive and each may be used successively and cumulatively. Any failure to exercise the rights granted hereunder upon any Default or Event of Default shall not constitute a waiver of any such right. The execution of a Schedule shall not constitute a waiver by Trinity of any pre-existing Event of Default. With respect to any disposition of any Equipment or Collateral, (i) Trinity shall have no obligation, subject to the requirements of commercial reasonableness, to clean-up or otherwise prepare the same for disposition, (ii) Trinity may comply with any applicable law in connection with any such disposition, and any actions taken in connection therewith shall not be deemed to have adversely affected the commercial reasonableness of any disposition thereof, (iii) Trinity may disclaim any title or other warranties in connection with any such disposition, and (iv) the Borrowers shall remain responsible for any deficiency remaining after Trinity's exercise of its remedies and application of any funds or credits against the Borrowers' obligations under any Schedule, and Trinity shall retain any excess after such application; provided that if all obligations to Trinity are paid in full at the time any such excess exists, Trinity shall return any such remaining excess to the Parent.

- 17. ASSIGNMENT.** (a) The Borrowers shall not assign any interest under this Agreement, any Schedule, or any Equipment Financing Documents. (b) Trinity may from time to time without notice to the Borrowers grant a security interest in any Equipment Financing Documents. Trinity may assign its rights hereunder to another entity (an "**Assignee**") provided that, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Trinity must provide at least five (5) business days' written notice of such assignment to a third party that is not an affiliate, to the Parent and obtain Parent's written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), and such assignment shall be an assignment in full of Trinity's rights hereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, Trinity may assign its rights hereunder, or grant participations herein, to any affiliate of Trinity so long as promptly after the assignment Trinity provides written notice therein, and at any time an Event of Default has occurred (and, if capable of being cured, has not been cured with twenty (20) days), Trinity may assign its right hereunder to any third party without restriction and without notice or consent. In no event shall Trinity assign its interests hereunder to a Competitor of Borrower. Borrowers shall not assert against any Assignee any Abatement or Claim that Borrowers may have against Trinity. Absent an Event of Default that is continuing no event shall Trinity assign its interests hereunder to a Competitor of Borrower. "**Competitor**" means any entity (whether as an operating company or direct or indirect parent with voting control over such operating company) that is a direct competitor of a Borrower (or a vulture fund or distressed debt fund) as set forth on a list of competitors provided to Trinity on the Effective Date and as updated and reasonably agreed to by Trinity from time to time. Upon the request of Trinity or any permitted Assignee, the Borrowers shall execute and deliver to Trinity or to such Assignee an acknowledgment of the Assignment in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the requesting party, an insurance certificate and such other documents and assurances reasonably requested by Trinity or Assignee, and (c) comply with all other reasonable requirements of any such Assignee in connection with any such Assignment. Upon such Assignment and except as may otherwise be provided herein, all references to "**Trinity**" in this Agreement or in any Equipment Financing Documents, shall include a permitted Assignee. Subject always to the foregoing, this Agreement and any Equipment Financing Documents shall inure to the benefit of, and are binding upon, the Borrowers and Trinity's permitted successors and assigns.
- 18. MISCELLANEOUS.** (a) This Agreement, each Schedule hereto, the Equipment Financing Documents and any commitment letter between the parties, constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and shall not be amended or modified in any manner except by a document in writing executed by both parties. (b) In the event of any inconsistency between this Agreement and any Schedule, the terms of such Schedule shall control as to the Equipment listed on such Schedule. (c) Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. The representations, warranties, and agreements of the Borrowers herein shall be deemed to be continuing and to survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, each Schedule and any other Equipment Financing Documents. With respect to each Schedule, the obligations of the Borrowers under this Agreement which have accrued but not been fully satisfied, performed, or complied with prior to the expiration or earlier cancellation or termination of such Schedule, shall survive the expiration or earlier cancellation or termination thereof. (d) All of the Borrowers' obligations hereunder and under any Schedule shall be performed at the Borrowers' sole expense.

The Borrowers shall reimburse Trinity promptly upon demand for all expenses incurred by Trinity in connection with this Agreement or any Schedule, including reasonable attorney(s) fees, and for due diligence and appraisal fees and costs; provided that the reimbursements for due diligence and appraisal fees and costs for first Schedule shall be capped at \$25,000. If a Borrower fails to perform any of its obligations with respect to a Schedule, Trinity shall have the right, but shall not be obligated, to affect such performance, and the Borrowers shall reimburse Trinity, upon demand, for all expenses incurred by Trinity in connection with such performance. Trinity's effecting such compliance shall not be a waiver of the Borrowers' default. All amounts payable under this Section, if not paid when due, shall be paid to Trinity together with interest thereon at the Late Charge Rate. (e) Each Borrower irrevocably appoints Trinity as such Borrower's attorney-in-fact (which power shall be deemed coupled with an interest) to execute, endorse and deliver any documents and checks or drafts relating to or received in payment for any loss or damage under the policies of insurance required by this Agreement, but only to the extent that the same relates to the Equipment, and only prior to payment in full of any obligations (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been asserted) to Trinity. (f) TRINITY AND EACH BORROWER WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO WHICH SUCH BORROWER AND/OR TRINITY MAY BE PARTIES ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY PERTAINING TO THIS AGREEMENT. (g) All notices (excluding billings and communications in the ordinary course of business) hereunder shall be in writing, personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier service, sent by electronic mail, or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the other party at its respective address stated below the signature of such party or at such other address as such party shall from time to time designate in writing to the other party; and shall be effective from the date of receipt. (h) This Agreement shall not be effective unless and until accepted by execution by an officer of Trinity. THIS AGREEMENT AND ALL OF THE OTHER EQUIPMENT FINANCING DOCUMENTS, AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER AND THEREUNDER, SHALL IN ALL RESPECTS BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES OF THE STATE OTHER THAN § 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW WHICH PROVIDES THAT THE PARTIES TO ANY CONTRACT RELATING TO ANY OBLIGATION ARISING OUT OF A TRANSACTION COVERING IN THE AGGREGATE NOT LESS THAN \$250,000 MAY AGREE THAT NEW YORK LAW SHALL GOVERN THEIR RIGHTS AND DUTIES), INCLUDING ALL MATTERS OF CONSTRUCTION, VALIDITY AND PERFORMANCE, REGARDLESS OF THE LOCATION OF THE EQUIPMENT. Any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement may be commenced in any state or Federal court in the State of New York, and agree that a summons and complaint commencing an action or proceeding in any such court shall be properly served and shall confer personal jurisdiction if served personally or by certified mail to it at the mailing address below Parent's signature, or as it may provide in writing from time to time, or as otherwise provided under the laws of the State of New York. (i) This Agreement and all of the other Equipment Financing Documents may be executed in counterparts. (j) Trinity may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in the Equipment Financing Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties so long as Trinity provides written notice of such correction.

**DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.** (a) The following terms when used in this Agreement or in any of the Equipment Financing Documents have the following meanings: (1) **"affiliate"**: with respect to any given person, shall mean each other person that controls directly or indirectly the person and any person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the person (for the purposes of this definition, "control" of a person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of its management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise), which for the avoidance of doubt with respect to the assignment provisions herein, includes a joint venture in which Trinity or other affiliates of Trinity have the power to veto any transfer of any of the Equipment Financing Documents into the joint venture); (2) **"applicable law" or "law"**: with respect to any given person, shall mean any law, rule, regulation, ordinance, order, code, common law, interpretation, judgment, directive, decree, treaty, injunction, writ, determination, award, permit or similar norm or decision of any governmental authority that is applicable to or binding on such person or any of its property or assets operations; (3) **"AS IS, WHERE IS"**: AS IS, WHERE IS, without warranty, express or implied, with respect to any matter whatsoever; (4) **"business day"**: any day, other than a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday for commercial banks under the laws of the state of the Trinity's notice address; (5) **"Debt"** means (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money; (b) all indebtedness for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than (i) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business, (ii) any earn-out, purchase price adjustment or similar obligation until such obligation appears in the liabilities section of the balance sheet and (iii) any amounts being disputed in good faith by Borrowers where such dispute would not cause, or be reasonably expected to cause, a Material Adverse Effect); (c) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments; (d) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title

retention agreement with respect to property acquired (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property); (e) equity securities subject to repurchase or redemption, (f) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, as an account party or applicant under acceptance, letter of credit or similar facilities in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in subsections (a) through (e) of this definition; and (g) all obligations of the kind referred to in subsections (a) through (f) above secured by (or which the holder of such obligation has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including accounts and contract rights); (6) **“governmental authority”**: any federal, state, county, municipal, regional or other governmental authority, agency, board, body, instrumentality or court, in each case, whether domestic or foreign; (7) **“hazardous material”**: means any chemical, compound, materials, substance or other matter that: (i) is a flammable explosive, asbestos, radioactive materials, nuclear medicine materials, drug, vaccine, bacteria, virus, hazardous waste, toxic substance, petroleum product, or related injurious or potentially injurious material, whether injurious or potentially injurious by itself or in combination with other materials; (8) **“knowledge”** means the actual knowledge of any executive officer or employee charged with the oversight responsibility for the matter in question; (9) **“Intellectual Property”** means any and all intellectual property, including copyrights, copyright licenses, patents, patent licenses, trademarks, trademark licenses, technology, know-how and processes, all rights therein, and all rights to sue at law or in equity for any past present or future infringement, violation, misuse, misappropriation or other impairment thereof, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including the right to receive injunctive relief and all proceeds and damages therefrom; (10) **“Ordinary Course of Business”** means, in respect of any transaction involving any person, the ordinary course of such person’s business as conducted by any such person in accordance with (a) the usual and customary customs and practices in the kind of business in which such person is engaged, or (b) the past practice and operations of such person, and in each case, undertaken by such person in good faith and not for purposes of evading any covenant or restriction in any Equipment Financing Documents (11) **“person”**: any individual, corporation, limited liability entity, partnership, joint venture, or other legal entity or a governmental authority, whether employed, hired, affiliated, owned, contracted with, or otherwise related or unrelated to a Borrower or Trinity; and (12) **“UCC” or “Uniform Commercial Code”**: the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York or in any other applicable jurisdiction.

- 19. PUBLICITY.** Trinity may disclose to others and include on or in its website, brochures and other marketing materials information consisting of “tombstone-like” statements about this transaction that mention Parent and may use Parent’s logo and the amount of the funding provided by Trinity to the Borrowers. Such information shall not include any proprietary or confidential information of any Borrower. Each Borrower grants Trinity permission to make reference to Parent in its marketing materials referenced in this Section 20, unless otherwise notified by Parent in writing. Each Borrower hereby grants Trinity the right to include information about this transaction, including but not limited to the Borrower’s name, the type of investment, principal amount, interest rate and maturity date, in Trinity’s periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission (**“SEC”**), to the extent required by SEC rules and regulations.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Master Equipment Financing Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above set forth.

“Trinity”

TRINITY CAPITAL INC., a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ Sarah Stanton

Name: Sarah Stanton

Title: General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer

1 North 1st Street, Third Floor

Phoenix, Arizona 85004

Phone: 480-374-5350

“Borrowers”

ROCKET LAB USA, INC., a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Adam Spice

Name: Adam Spice

Title: Chief Financial Officer

3881 McGowen Street

Long Beach, California 90808

Phone: (714) 655 2936

**[SIGNATURE PAGE TO MASTER EQUIPMENT FINANCING AGREEMENT]**

Page 16 of 18

---

“Borrowers”

ASI Aerospace LLC, a Delaware limited liability company  
Planetary Systems Corporation, a District of Columbia  
corporation  
SolAero Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation  
SolAero, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company  
SolAero Technologies Corp.,  
SolAero Solar Power LLC, a Delaware limited liability company  
SolAero IRB Company LLC, a New Mexico limited liability  
company

By: /s/ Stephen Ananias  
Name: Stephen Ananias  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

3881 McGowen Street  
Long Beach, California 90808  
Phone: (714) 655 2936

Rocket Lab Global Services, LLC, a Delaware limited liability  
company

By: /s/ Adam Spice  
Name: Adam Spice  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

3881 McGowen Street  
Long Beach, California 90808  
Phone: (714) 655 2936

Rocket Lab National Security LLC, a Delaware limited liability  
company

By: /s/ Stephen Ananias  
Name: Stephen Ananias  
Title: Treasurer

3881 McGowen Street  
Long Beach, California 90808  
Phone: (714) 655 2936

## Annex 1

## Borrowers

Rocket Lab USA, Inc  
Rocket Lab Global Services, LLC  
ASI Aerospace LLC  
Planetary Systems Corporation  
SolAero Holdings, Inc.  
SolAero, LLC  
SolAero Technologies Corp  
SolAero Solar Power LLC  
SolAero IRB Company LLC  
Rocket Lab National Security LLC  
Rocket Lab Composites, LLC

**LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES**

| <b>Company Name</b>              | <b>Jurisdiction</b>      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Rocket Lab Global Services, LLC  | Delaware                 |
| Rocket Lab Limited               | New Zealand              |
| Rocket Lab Space Systems Inc.    | British Columbia, Canada |
| ASI Aerospace LLC                | Delaware                 |
| Planetary Systems Corporation    | District of Columbia     |
| SolAero Holdings, Inc.           | Delaware                 |
| SolAero, LLC                     | Delaware                 |
| SolAero Technologies Corp.       | Delaware                 |
| SolAero Solar Power LLC          | Delaware                 |
| SolAero IRB Company, LLC         | New Mexico               |
| Rocket Lab Australia Pty Ltd.    | Australia                |
| Rocket Lab National Security LLC | Delaware                 |
| Rocket Lab Composites LLC        | Delaware                 |

---

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (Nos. 333-259797, 333-257440 and 333-264781) and on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-260671, 333-264780 and 333-270831) of our reports dated February 28, 2024, relating to the financial statements of Rocket Lab USA, Inc and the effectiveness of Rocket Lab USA, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Los Angeles, CA

February 28, 2024

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
RULE 13A-14 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Peter Beck, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Rocket Lab USA, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an Annual Report on Form 10-K) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 28, 2024

By: /s/ Peter Beck

Peter Beck  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
RULE 13A-14 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Adam Spice, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Rocket Lab USA, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an Annual Report on Form 10-K) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 28, 2024

By: /s/ Adam Spice

Adam Spice  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Rocket Lab USA, Inc. (the “Company”) for the period ended December 31, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), each of the undersigned officers hereby certify, pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, that to their knowledge:

1) the Report which this statement accompanies fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 28, 2024

By: /s/ Peter Beck

Peter Beck  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: February 28, 2024

By: /s/ Adam Spice

Adam Spice  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

---

**ROCKET LAB USA, INC.**  
**COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY**

**Adopted as of August 25, 2023**

Rocket Lab USA, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), has adopted a Compensation Recovery Policy (this “Policy”) as described below.

**1. Overview**

The Policy sets forth the circumstances and procedures under which the Company shall recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation from Covered Persons (as defined below) in accordance with rules issued by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and The Nasdaq Stock Market. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given in Section 3 below.

**2. Compensation Recovery Requirement**

In the event the Company is required to prepare a Financial Restatement, the Company shall reasonably promptly recover all Erroneously Awarded Compensation with respect to such Financial Restatement.

**3. Definitions**

- a. “Applicable Recovery Period” means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Restatement Date for a Financial Restatement. In addition, in the event the Company has changed its fiscal year: (i) any transition period of less than nine months occurring within or immediately following such three completed fiscal years shall also be part of such Applicable Recovery Period and (ii) any transition period of nine to 12 months will be deemed to be a completed fiscal year.
  - b. “Applicable Rules” means any rules or regulations adopted by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 10D-1 under the Exchange Act and any applicable rules or regulations adopted by the SEC pursuant to Section 10D of the Exchange Act.
  - c. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
  - d. “Committee” means the Compensation Committee of the Board or, in the absence of such committee, a majority of independent directors serving on the Board.
  - e. “Covered Person” means any Executive Officer. A person’s status as a Covered Person with respect to Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be determined as of the time of receipt of such Erroneously Awarded Compensation regardless of the person’s current role or status with the Company (e.g., if a person began service as an Executive Officer after the beginning of an Applicable Recovery Period, that
-

person would not be considered a Covered Person with respect to Erroneously Awarded Compensation received before the person began service as an Executive Officer, but would be considered a Covered Person with respect to Erroneously Awarded Compensation received after the person began service as an Executive Officer where such person served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for such Erroneously Awarded Compensation).

- f. “Effective Date” means October 2, 2023.
- g. “Erroneously Awarded Compensation” means the amount of any Incentive-Based Compensation received by a Covered Person on or after the Effective Date and during the Applicable Recovery Period that exceeds the amount that otherwise would have been received by the Covered Person had such compensation been determined based on the restated amounts in a Financial Restatement, computed without regard to any taxes paid. Calculation of Erroneously Awarded Compensation with respect to Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, where the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in a Financial Restatement, shall be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Financial Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was received, and the Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of such reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the Exchange in accordance with the Applicable Rules. Incentive-Based Compensation is deemed received, earned, or vested when the Financial Reporting Measure is attained, not when the actual payment, grant, or vesting occurs.
- h. “Exchange” means The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.
- i. An “Executive Officer” means any person who served the Company in any of the following roles at any time during the performance period applicable to Incentive-Based Compensation such person received during service in such role: the president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer the controller), any vice president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function (such as sales, administration or finance), any other officer who performs a policy making function, or any other person who performs similar policy making functions for the Company. Executive officers of parents or subsidiaries of the Company may be deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy making functions for the Company.
- j. “Financial Reporting Measures” mean measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures (including, for example, a non-GAAP financial measure), and stock price and total shareholder return.
- k. “Financial Restatement” means a restatement of previously issued financial statements of the Company due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial

reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required restatement to correct an error in previously-issued financial statements that is material to the previously-issued financial statements or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

- l. “Incentive-Based Compensation” means any compensation provided, directly or indirectly, by the Company or any of its subsidiaries that is granted, earned, or vested based, in whole or in part, upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.
- m. “Restatement Date” means, with respect to a Financial Restatement, the earlier to occur of: (i) the date the Board or the Audit Committee of the Board concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare the Financial Restatement or (ii) the date a court, regulator or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare the Financial Restatement.

#### **4. Exception to Compensation Recovery Requirement**

The Company may elect not to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy if the Committee determines that recovery would be impracticable, and one or more of the following conditions, together with any further requirements set forth in the Applicable Rules, are met: (i) the direct expense paid to a third party, including outside legal counsel, to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered, and the Company has made a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation; or (ii) recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan to fail to be so qualified under applicable regulations.

#### **5. Tax Considerations**

To the extent that, pursuant to this Policy, the Company is entitled to recover any Erroneously Awarded Compensation that is received by a Covered Person, the gross amount received (i.e., the amount the Covered Person received, or was entitled to receive, before any deductions for tax withholding or other payments) shall be returned by the Covered Person.

#### **6. Method of Compensation Recovery**

The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the method for recovering Erroneously Awarded Compensation hereunder, which may include, without limitation, any one or more of the following:

- a. requiring reimbursement of cash Incentive-Based Compensation previously paid;
- b. seeking recovery of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer or other disposition of any equity-based awards;
- c. cancelling or rescinding some or all outstanding vested or unvested equity-based awards;
- d. adjusting or withholding from unpaid compensation or other set-off;

- e. cancelling or offsetting against planned future grants of equity-based awards; and/or
- f. any other method permitted by applicable law or contract.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Covered Person will be deemed to have satisfied such person's obligation to return Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the Company if such Erroneously Awarded Compensation is returned in the exact same form in which it was received; provided that equity withheld to satisfy tax obligations will be deemed to have been received in cash in an amount equal to the tax withholding payment made.

## **7. Policy Interpretation**

This Policy shall be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the Applicable Rules and any other applicable law. The Committee shall take into consideration any applicable interpretations and guidance of the SEC in interpreting this Policy, including, for example, in determining whether a financial restatement qualifies as a Financial Restatement hereunder. To the extent the Applicable Rules require recovery of Incentive-Based Compensation in additional circumstances besides those specified above, nothing in this Policy shall be deemed to limit or restrict the right or obligation of the Company to recover Incentive-Based Compensation to the fullest extent required by the Applicable Rules.

## **8. Policy Administration**

This Policy shall be administered by the Committee. The Committee shall have such powers and authorities related to the administration of this Policy as are consistent with the governing documents of the Company and applicable law. The Committee shall have full power and authority to take, or direct the taking of, all actions and to make all determinations required or provided for under this Policy and shall have full power and authority to take, or direct the taking of, all such other actions and make all such other determinations not inconsistent with the specific terms and provisions of this Policy that the Committee deems to be necessary or appropriate to the administration of this Policy. The interpretation and construction by the Committee of any provision of this Policy and all determinations made by the Committee under this policy shall be final, binding and conclusive.

## **9. Compensation Recovery Repayments not Subject to Indemnification**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in any agreement with, or the organizational documents of, the Company or any of its subsidiaries, Covered Persons are not entitled to indemnification for Erroneously Awarded Compensation or for any claim or losses arising out of or in any way related to Erroneously Awarded Compensation recovered under this Policy.

